

| 8743 TBic| b |

RESTRICTED

OPP
E/W-1

74th AIRBORNE DIVISION HISTORICAL



S-3 Journal History

1 FEBRUARY 1945
(1 JAN. TO 31 JAN. INCL.)

5123

RESTRICTED

SECRET

330-69.2

Ind/6

52

RESTRICTED

TO: 30th Inf Div
INIT: *WDR*
DATE: 1 Feb 1945

HEADQUARTERS 743D TANK BATTALION
APO 339 U. S. ARMY

1 Feb 1945

SUBJECT: Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action

TO: Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

Consolidation of S-3 Journal-Histories

1 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The New Year began for the Battalion in BELGIUM as it occupied defensive positions in the MALMEDY-STAVELOT sector. The German offensive, which had brought the Battalion with the 30th Division hurrying down from our own offensive before the ROER RIVER, GERMANY, had swept within five miles of the MEUSE RIVER, BELGIUM. As 1944 turned into 1945, this enemy attack had been slowed, halted and now the initiative was again passing to our Allied Armies. The 30th Division, with attached units, received credit and compliments from SHARP for stopping the enemy thrust on the STAVELOT-MALMEDY line through which the enemy 1st SS Panzer Division attempted to smash toward LIEGE, a key objective. Reasons why the entire Nazi drive had been halted included (1) the concentration of enemy armor and troops which was cut off at STAVELOT, (2) the failure of the enemy to break through around MONSCHAU and march on LIEGE, and (3) the almost complete motorization of the Americans that enabled them to bring up reinforcements at unheard of speed.

In the defensive positions, "D" Co. less one platoon and the Assault Gun platoon were attached to 117th Inf. Regt. One platoon of "D" Company and the Mortar Platoon were attached to 119th Inf. Regt. Company "B" was attached to 120th Inf. Regt. Company "A" and Company "C" were in Division Reserve. More snow fell in the evening and the roads were treacherous with a coat of ice.

General HOBBS, Commanding General of the 30th Infantry Division, presented 7 Silver Stars and 13 Bronze Stars to men of the Battalion in a ceremony at the rear area, SOLWASTER, BELGIUM.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ and Hq CO: No change as rear administrative echelon remained at SOLWASTER, BELGIUM (VX745155) performing normal duties. LT COL WILLIAM D DUNCAN, 0330647, MAJOR CLARENCE L BENJAMIN, 0312666, and MAJOR VODRA C PHIBBS, 0364786 were presented with the Bronze Star. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O., (Less Recon., Aslt. and Mortar Plts.)

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Delivered New Year turkey dinners to two forward CPs and to the Mortar and Assault Gun Platoons. Other duties normal. Strength: 13 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 122 rounds expended on two missions that followed the base point registration. Targets were enemy Infantry and an enemy artillery battery. Effect unknown. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O., (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strength)

MORTAR PLATOON: Location remained at CHENEUX, BELGIUM (Vh736026). 50 rounds of HE (L) laid down as harassing fire on enemy supply route, vicinity (Vh722007). At 0900 hours, 15 enemy fighter planes roared over the Platoon area at tree top height in the sub-zero temperature. No damage. PFC HARRY G. FRITZ, 33559694 returned to residue with a cold and fever. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: The wheel section kept busy with a rush of work on trucks and tires. Headquarters trains supplied the Mortar Platoon under unusual circumstances, transferring supplies to a 1/4-ton trailer drawn by a Reconnaissance vehicle less than a half-mile from the Platoon. The road here was under enemy observation and this means was used to get in the supplies. Other units were serviced in normal way. TEC 5 JOSEPH P. POKORNY, 37271967 was presented with the Silver Star. PFC URBEO I. NELSON, 37270089 and PFC HAROLD H. PLASKY, 36650221, were presented with the Bronze Star. Strength: 103 E.M., 6 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Company, at HOCKAI, BELGIUM (Vh7610), sent men for hot showers, enjoyed a New Year turkey dinner, and engaged in tank maintenance and company reorganization. PFC ANTHONY J. PARENTS, 33792628, went to hospital, NEC, with slight sickness. PVT GEORGE T. GEARDS, 36773682, promoted to Technician 5th Grade. T/5 GEORGE H. LOOS, 33696012 transferred to Service Company. CAPTAIN DAVID W. KORRISON, 01013027, and SGT DONALD L. MASON, 37123461 were presented with the Silver Star. S SGT WILLIAM D. MORTON, 101041 and CPL CHARLES L. REYNOLDS, 37511070 were presented with the Bronze Star. Strength: 111 E.M., 5 O.

"B" COMPANY: Enemy planes flew over the Company positions strafing. 4 were seen to go down in flames. Our 30 and .50 Cal. machine guns were manned and several bursts looked as if they had effect, but no claim was made. CPL WAYNE W. FAWCETT, 37224540, was presented with the Silver Star. SGT ARTHUR V. WOOD, 37193398, and PFC GEORGE PREBLE, 34800825, were presented with the Bronze Star. Strength: 105 E.M., 5 O.

"C" COMPANY: LT WALTER D. WAGET, 0389163, LT CLYDE S. THORNELL, 01014607, and S SGT PAUL T. JACKSON, 37200510 were presented with the Silver Star; SGT FRANCIS M. DORR, 33537305, and S SGT EDGAR S. SILVER, 36736923, were presented with the Bronze Star Medal. Strength: 111 E.M., 5 O.

"D" COMPANY: 1st Platoon greeted the New Year in STAVELLOT, BELGIUM (Vh718010) where there was heavy mortar and artillery fire from the enemy. 2nd Platoon was at MASTA (Vh745028), and 3rd Platoon at PARFONDHUY, (Vh704006). S SGT JOHN CALAGANIS, 32002668 and S SGT MARIO A. CAVANNA, 39842990 were presented with the Bronze Star. Strength: 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA; 1 - Hosp. Evac.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

3 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion maintained its defensive positions. Sleet freezing on the snow did not help already dangerous road conditions.

DETAILED REPORT:

HEAD AND HQ CO: No change; normal administrative duties carried on by rear administrative echelon. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O. (Less Hon., Asst., and Mortar Plats.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: A dangerous hill was sanded on the exit route leading from SOLWATER, BELGIUM (Vk718010). Strength: 15 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: CAPTAIN GEORGE F. DIESEN, 01011842, came out to the gun position in the morning and informed the platoon it could pull back to STER, BELGIUM (Vk747084). The move was made at 1300 hours. Men were billeted and arrangements were made to eat with "C" Company in the morning. Headquarters Tank 19 returned to residence for maintenance. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Companies strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: No location change. Vicinity (Vk722007) was again harassed with 18 rounds HE (L). PFC HARRY G. FRITZ, 35559654, rejoined the Platoon. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Light snow and sleet falling and forming ice on the windshield added to supply difficulties of service trains. Air bursts and mortar fire were encountered near STAVELOT, BELGIUM (Vk718010). Strength: 103 E.M., 6 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: There was no change in positions except by the 2nd Platoon of "B" Company which moved 4 tanks, including G. O.'s tank, to (Vk790303), the assembly area for an attack planned for the following day. The 1st Platoon of "C" Company received 5 new M4A1 tanks which mounted 76mm guns--the first 76mm guns in the Battalion. G-13, converted to a tank-doser, was assigned to the 2nd Platoon. The 1st Platoon, "B" Company, reported direct fire from an enemy tank across the river at its defensive position in STAVELOT. Strength of companies: "A" Co. 111 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co. 105 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co. 111 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co. 81 E.M., 6 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

3 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The ball went to the First United States Army. Von Rundstedt had been held for downs. The Americans quickly shifted from the defensive to the attack. The first play called was the tried and true hidden ball run, with everybody moving forward, leaving it for the opponents to guess which runner to tackle. In the Battalion's sector, two platoons of "B" Co. attacked in support of infantry troops toward high ground. This was a diversionary action. The full weight of the First Army's attack was developing to the right of our 30th Div. Zone as friendly troops and armor advanced over snow-covered hills in a drive toward three main enemy supply roads. The nipping of these roads would make the enemy's bulge into Belgium one more death trap for his pummeled Wehrmacht.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy Reports After/After Action Cont'd:

ACTION: Cont'd:

The remainder of the Battalion maintained its holding positions with "A" and "D" Companies exchanging locations.

DETAIL REPORT:

HA AND HQ COMPANY: No location change: rear administrative echelon carried on normal duties. Strength: 65 E.M., 12 O. (Less 4th Aslt, Mortar plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change: Normal duties, Strength: 15 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Shower trucks arrived from residue at approx. 0900 hours. Men availed themselves of the opportunity for hot showers and performed necessary maintenance on the tanks during the day. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in Line Company strength.)

MORTAR PLATOON: There was no activity of the enemy within range of the mortars. PFC THOMAS J MOORE, 42077313, returned to residue with cold and fever. Strength: 22 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: All vehicles ran with chains due to slippery road conditions. Forward positions were supplied with rations: normal maintenance duties. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The 1st Platoon, Company "B", moved out of MALMEDY, BELGIUM (VK790045) at 0715 hours under command of LT RAYMOND G STAFFILENA, 0106512. The platoon was attached to Co. "B", 526th Armored Infantry plus two T.D.'s from the 823rd Tank Destroyer Battalion. A mine field was detoured in order to reach HEDOMONT, BELGIUM (VK806021) where contact was made with the 526th. This contact was made by LT STAFFILENA by personal foot reconnaissance with the tanks halted about half way through the town. With the friendly infantry located, plans were made to advance and take objective-A hill (VK79000330). Plans were to have infantry advance with tanks in line formation 30 to 40 yards behind the doughs and firing over their heads the T.D.'s in support. The advance began at 1015 hours. Enemy automatic small arms opened up and pinned down our doughs after moving 50 yards. The tanks continued to push forward B-5, 6 and 7 firing machine guns and H.E. at the enemy positions. SGT GEORGE J GRIMM, 13060065, tank commander of B-6, was hit in the face by an enemy machine gun bullet and later evacuated. Our tanks reached the edge of town where the infantry then advanced to our position. Enemy automatic fire continued to come in. The artillery officer riding on the leading tank (LT STAFFILENA's) decided to lay artillery fire in the vicinity of the enemy strong points. We withdrew back to take cover between buildings. The withdrawal was by order of the Inf. C.O. The tanks fired short bursts of machine gun fire at enemy positions. Direct fire came in from our direct front and the tanks withdrew another 50 yards. With the doughs, our line of defense was in the center of HEDOMONT. The Inf. C.O. had orders from his Battalion C.P. to dig in that position for the night. As we were setting up 5 German doughs were observed walking toward us. Friendly infantry opened up with machine guns and the Germans ran into a near building. LT STAFFILENA moved B-5 up and fired 3 rounds of HE into this building. The infantry and tanks withdrew to their line of departure at twilight as an enemy counter-attack developed. As this was a diversion, the withdrawal was part of the plan if the enemy were aggressive.

Under icy conditions with snow on the ground, the 2nd platoon of "B" Company and the C.O.'s tank-4 tanks in all moved out at 0830 hours in a fog to attack Southwest toward high ground which

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 6 Jan 45 Cont'd:

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No changes: normal guard and guide duties. Strength: 12 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Considerable harassing fire was placed on enemy positions; results unknown. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O. (plus 15 E.M. included in Line Co. strength)

MORTAR PLATOON: More enemy casualties were reported in freezing weather as fire was placed at (Vx730001) and at (Vx729005). Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Forward units were serviced with fuel and rations; normal maintenance work continued. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine activity with medics attached to "C" Co. making a move with that unit. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The tactical situation remained the same for "A" Co. SGT ROY L MORGAN, 17046628, and PFC ABE S ZIPKIN, 32776794, were assigned and joined "A" Co. from 3rd Repl. Depot.

On icy roads, "B" Co., less 1st Platoon, moved to MALMEDY, BELGIUM (Vx790045). The 1st Platoon remained at CHODIS, BELGIUM (Vx805053).

At 0700 hours, the G.O.'s tank with the 2nd and 3rd Platoons of "C" Co., plus the 3rd Platoon of "D" Co. and "C" Co.'s T2 moved to the vicinity of (Vx672025) to (Vx673023). These units remained in Regimental (119th Inf Regt) reserve until engineers had built bridges at (Vp676991) and (Vp684993). The tanks moved out for the Regimental objective at 1430 hours, stopping to be re-supplied at 1500 hours.

The infantry was held up by machine gun fire from houses in TROIS FONDS (Vp698978). The 2nd Platoon of "C" Co. crossed L'AMBLEVE RIVER at (Vp 679991) and maneuvered South on road to bring fire on these houses. 22 prisoners were taken. The platoon continued South with a plan of reaching AISMONT (Vp697979) by this route. On reaching the railroad underpass, the bridge was found to be out. Engineers stated that the bridge would not be put in until the following day. Another crossing of L'AMBLEVE RIVER was completed at about 2000 hours at (Vp684993), and a unit of "D" Co. advanced first to determine if the vehicles could ascend the steep grade across the river enroute to AISMONT. The other two platoons of "C" Co. were moved to the bridge site to await developments. "C" Co.'s tanks were successful, so the medium tanks of the third platoon, "C" Co. attempted the crossing. German vehicles that had been knocked out in earlier fighting blocked the road so that the medium tanks had difficulty in getting by. After several attempts on different routes, and after getting the T2 to pull out two 2nd platoon tanks from the mud at the river crossing, all of the force got into AISMONT at about 0300 hours the following morning. They were in position to jump off in attack with the infantry.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

The Line Company Cont'd.

which was to be seized at (Vx77022). Two T.D.'s were attached but only one T.D. started with the attack, the other being unable to get up hill to assembly area. The C. O.'s Tank, B-12 and the T.D. reached objective (Vx778023) without difficulty, no enemy sighted. Visibility was limited to about 200 yards. The 1st section, 2nd Platoon, attacked (Vx780020) and helped infantry clean out dug in German doughs. In this attack, LT THEODORE B ADKINSON, 0526016, Commanding B-14, was hit by mortar fire. He was evacuated and the tank continued with a 4-man crew. SSGT FREDERICK R MOREY, 39004890, took over the 1st Section and consolidated the position. SGT ELNO M SCHACHER, 37123367, arrived on foot and took over LT ADKINSON's tank. About 0100 hours a German bazooka was fired at SGT SCHACHER's tank which promptly replied with machine gun fire and 3 rounds of HE into area from which the enemy attack came. The infantry was so sparsely deployed that an hour later another bazooka team was able to infiltrate and fire another round at SGT SCHACHER's vehicle. This bazooka team was accorded the same treatment as the first-- machine gun and 3 rounds of HE. SGT SCHACHER held his position. Heavy artillery, mortar, and rocket fire fell during the day. At about 0600 hours the order came to withdraw. The tanks covered the infantry withdrawal.

"A" and "D" Companies exchanged positions, "A" Company relieving "D" Company in STAVELOT (718010), MASTA (Vx745028) and PARFONDROY, BELGIUM (Vx7004006), with "D" Company platoons moving to HOCKAI, BELGIUM (Vx7610).

"C" Company moved its 1st Platoon at 0800 hours from STER, BELGIUM (Vx747084) to return to residue, SOLWASTER, BELGIUM (Vx745155) in order to work on its new tanks (76mm gun). Two EM from each crew remained in the company area to change equipment from the tanks being exchanged. The Battalion C. O., LT COL WILLIAM D DUNCAN, 0330647, at 1600 hours presented Bronze Campaign Stars (for the Normandy fighting) to the men of the unit who had participated in the action in France prior to 24 July 1944. The strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 112 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 6 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 2 - WIA.

4 Jan 1945

ACTION.

The Battalion maintained its defensive positions.

DETAIL REPORT--

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location change. The Battalion Commander, LT COL WILLIAM D DUNCAN, 0330647, at 1100 hours, presented all men in the company who were fighting in France prior to 24 July 1944 with the Bronze Campaign Star for the Normandy fighting. The presentation was made in the town square of SOLWASTER, BELGIUM (Vx745155) during a snowstorm. Strength: 65 E.M., 12 O. (Less Recon. Aslt. and Mortar Plats.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change; normal duties. Strength: 13 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: The tanks were reformed at 1300 hours and returned to the firing position they moved out of 2 Jan.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd:

Assault Gun Platoon Cont'd:

uary 1945. Headquarters Tank 19 returned from residue and joined the platoon. The guns were laid and several TOTs fired during the late afternoon. Four of the guns continued to lay down harassing fire from 1900 to 2000 hours. The men fixed up shelters beside the tanks to keep out of the snow. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O (plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strength)

SERVICE COMPANY: Gas and rations were distributed to forward units; normal maintenance work continued. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" and "D" Companies remained in same locations. The 2nd Platoon of "B" Co., in mobile reserve, moved to KHOFRAIX, BELGIUM (Vk790045) from MALMEDY (Vk790045). "C" Company maintained its defensive positions while its 5 new 76mm gun tanks were maintained at SOLWASTER. On these tanks, the assistant driver's bucket-type seat was replaced with the folding type in order to facilitate the removal of ammunition during combat from the stowage compartment behind the assistant driver. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

5 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in defensive holding positions. The war was carried on against both the enemy and the winter. In making a relief move on roads covered with ice and banked with snow, one "D" Co. tank skidded over an embankment and turned over on a hill north of STAVELOT, BELGIUM (Vk718010). Another slid off the road but was prevented from capsizing by large trees.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location change; administrative rear echelon duties continued. Strength: 64 E.M., 12 O. (less Rcn., Aslt and Mortar Plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change; normal duties Strength: 13 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 24 rounds were expended in day's firing on enemy mortar position. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O. (plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: Harassing fire was placed on enemy CP, vicinity (Vk745001), an enemy mortar position was silenced at (Vk-730001), casualties were observed when fire was put on enemy doughs (Vk723005) and mortars dropped at (Vk723004) where enemy was forced to abandon a position they were fortifying at that location. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Routine supply and maintenance duties. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 5 Jan 45 Cont'd:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call: 3 men attended tank training school. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: (1 Jan to 4 Jan 45 incl.) 1 Jan 45: 2 civilians were among those treated at sick call. One E.M. attended tank training school. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

2 Jan 45: Four examinations for field commissions were completed. First aid was given 4 civilians by the medics attached to "C" Co. 2 E.M. attended tank training school. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

3 Jan 45: Routine sick call. 2 E.M., attended tank training school. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

4 Jan 45: 7 civilians received first aid from the Medics attached to "C" Co. 3 E.M. attended tank training school. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Company moved from STAVELOT to HOCKAI, BELGIUM (Vh7610), relieved by elements of "H" Company. The 3rd Platoon, "A" Co. remained at (Vh7402). 21 E.M. were promoted from Private to Private First Class in "A" Co. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co. remained in position at KHOFFAIX, BELGIUM (Vh820080) with the 1st Platoon at (Vh805053).

The 1st Platoon, "C" Co., test-fired its 76mm guns at residue and returned to company area at STER, BELGIUM (Vh747084) at 1730 hours. TSGH SGT BERNARD S LEVITON, 37268265, joined "C" Co. from 8-1 of Headquarters Company to relieve SGT FRANCIS M. DORR, 33587305, 33587305, as first sergeant.

At 1615 hours, the 1st and 2nd Platoons, "D" Co., moved out from HOCKAI to relieve "A" Co. at STAVELOT. A 2nd platoon tank, D-10, turned over on the icy hill north of STAVELOT. D-11 slid off the road but was stopped from turning over by trees. The hill became impassable due to ice and the tanks of the 2nd Platoon remained North of STAVELOT. One man was evacuated from the capsized tank with arm bruises and contusions, caught between bow gun and tank hull. Three men remained for duty with minor injuries. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O; "E" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - WIA; 0 - MIA; 1 - NBC Hosp.

6 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The 2nd and 3rd platoons of "B" Company, with the 3rd platoon of "D" Company advanced without assistance in support of infantry to ~~HOFFAIX~~ BELGIUM (Vp697979).

The rest of the Battalion remained in defensive holding positions.

The move by "B" and "C" Companies and the administrative moves by some elements of the Battalion were made under extremely treacherous road conditions. Hills sheathed with ice were maneuvered in first gear, and always there was the danger of the heavy vehicle slipping out of control on roads which had dangerous drops down from the right of way.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location changes. Normal administrative duties continued. Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O (Less 1st, Aslt and Motor Plts.)

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

7 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Two platoons of "C" Co. and one platoon of "D" Co. went into action, taking objectives at WANNE, BELGIUM (Vx709967) and TANNYRANVAL, BELGIUM (Vp710975).

From out of the wooded area South of WANNE, the enemy then counter-attacked in the early afternoon with 4 Mark IV tanks, supported by 100 infantry. Units of the 112th Inf Regt, which the 2nd Platoon of "C" Co was supporting with the 3rd Platoon of "D" Co., made a concerned field report back to their command when some of the enemy doughs and one of the enemy tanks succeeded in moving right up to the edge of WANNE. General Harrison, of the 30th Division, on hearing this report, commented: "Good! Let 'em come, Verify all stop 'em!"

And "Verify" did—breaking up the enemy counter-thrust and forcing the enemy to withdraw less two of its tanks which were knocked out by Battalion gunners. One of our tanks was damaged by mines, but we had no casualties. One tank was hit by direct 75mm fire which hit the sandbags on the front slope plate and failed to penetrate. One was hit on the turret hatch cover by direct fire and hatch was knocked off.

- 8 -

61

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 7 Jan 45 Cont'd.

The successful advance and consolidation of new positions took place under poor weather conditions, visibility limited to a few hundred yards, snow and ice limiting tank maneuverability.

Ground conditions were not to become better. At dusk it began snowing again--about six inches fell before morning. And in this snow, with visibility out to zero, elements of the Battalion made an after-dark road move to relieve other units which had been forward for several days.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No change: normal administrative duties. 17 E.M. were promoted in grade to Private First Class. Strength: 66 E.M., 12 O. (Less Hon., Asst., and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change: normal guard and guide duties. Strength: 12 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No firing; maintenance of vehicles was performed. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. Strength)

MORTAR GUN PLATOON: 33 rounds of harassing fire were placed on enemy mortar and infantry positions (Vb745001 - Vb729005), silencing enemy mortars and causing enemy doughs to abandon positions. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Supplies were advanced from residue to the forward elements. The 1st and 2nd Platoons of "D" Co. received supplies transferred into 1/4-ton trucks in STAVELOT, BELGIUM (Vb718010), as the road was under enemy observation. One section of "E" Co. transferred its supplies forward by tank. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Medics attached with "C" Co. gave 1st Aid to 7 infantrymen and evacuated these to Aid station. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. retrieved one its tanks which had plunged into a gully from the icy road. The company remained in its position at HOCKAI, BELGIUM (Vb7610). "B" Co. also maintained its positions, although all platoons were alerted at 1900 hours for an anticipated enemy counter-attack. The tank engines were kept warm during the evening while snow fell, but the expected attack did not develop. The 1st Platoon of "D" Co. held its position at STAVELOT, BELGIUM (Vb718010) where enemy artillery and mortar fire continued to come in. The 2nd Platoon moved from north of STAVELOT to HOCKAI in reserve.

The 1st and 2nd Platoons of "C" Co. plus 3rd Platoon of "D" Co. managed to get all vehicles into AISOMONT, BELGIUM (Vp697979) in snow and darkness at 0330 hours after great difficulty due to mud at a stream crossing and ice on hill leading up from stream. At 0800, the 3rd Platoon moved out of AISOMONT to attack GRAND PAYS, BELGIUM with Co. L, 3rd Bn., 112th Inf. Regt. Very little enemy resistance was met, a few enemy prisoners were taken, and there were no casualties. At 1030 hours the 3rd Platoon returned to regimental reserve at AISOMONT.

At the same time (0800 hours) the 2nd Platoon, "C" Co. and "D" Co.'s 3rd Platoon, jumped off from AISOMONT to move SOUTHEAST. WANNE, BELGIUM (Vp709966) was attacked at 0830 hours with Co. K, 112th Inf. Regt. which moved through the woods. At high ground about 1200 yards Northwest of WANNE, the 2nd Platoon came up in line

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 7 Jan 45 Cont'd

and fired into the town, supplementing artillery fire. Interdictory artillery fire continued for about 15 minutes until 0945 hours. The infantry jumped off for the town objective at 0950 hours, the tanks leading the troops into the town. Enemy opposition here was light, although considerable small arms fire was received from the woods on the South of WANNE. 15 prisoners were taken. By 1030 hours, the tanks and infantry had established a defensive position in the re-captured town.

Enemy artillery fire became heavy. At 1130 hours, 4 Mark IV and 3 Mark V enemy tanks, supported with 100 infantry, counter-attacked from the South. One of these tanks succeeded in moving right up to the edge of WANNE with infantry. Heavy fire from our tanks, artillery and mortars broke up the counter-attack. The enemy had many casualties. Two Mark IV's were knocked out by our tanks, claimed by "C" Company. The enemy withdrew to the South at 1500 hours.

We had no casualties to crewmen. One light tank hit a mine, breaking one track and bogie wheel. This vehicle was repaired within a few hours by "B" Co maintenance. Tank G-12 was hit in the center of the front slope plate by an enemy 75mm gun fired from a tank; the plate was not pierced and no one was injured. G-10 had its turret hatch shot off by direct fire from an enemy tank.

Meanwhile, at about 1220 hours, the 3rd Platoon moved North from WANNE with the 2nd Platoon, Co. L., 3rd Bn., 112th Inf. Regt., to attack WANNENRAVAL, BELGIUM (Vp710976). On the way, G-15 hit a mine at (Vp707968). No one was injured. The G.O. moved into G-16 and continued the attack. The town was entered and cleaned by 1415 hours. Opposition was light. 5 enemy were killed, 50 prisoners taken. One 75mm Anti-Tank gun was captured intact, plus a small amount of enemy small arms. Some American equipment was re-captured, including two 1/4-ton trucks and one 3/4-ton truck.

The 2nd and 3rd Platoons, plus the 3rd Platoon of "D" Co., were relieved by T.B.'s at about 2000 hours. We returned to AISOMUNT, where tanks were resupplied and defensive positions were taken up for the night. G-17 returned to STER, BELGIUM (Vh747084) where the 1st Platoon, "C" Co., was in position. The 75mm gun in G-17 was faulty. The strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 113 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 110 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

CLAIMS: "C" Company: 2 Mark IV tanks, 1 75 mm AT gun captured intact.

8 Jan 45

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in defensive holding positions. More snow fell, deepening the already considerable drifts and adding to the difficulties of drivers who must keep their supply and administrative vehicles moving over the iced hazards of twisting, steeply graded roads.

An event was reported by "B" Co. on the line. Received there was the first copy of "Stars and Stripes," the Army newspaper, seen in 16 days.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location change: PFC ROBERT W VOGEL, 35299047, was promoted to Corporal. T/5 WALTER G SCHEFVOLD, 7270773, and PFC WILLIAM D SMITH, 32058471, entered hospital for

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Report Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action 8 Jan 45 cont'd:

eye examinations. Strength: 66 E.M., 12 O. (Less Ron., Aalt., and Mortar Plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change: normal duties.
Strength: 12 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change and no firing. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line co. strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: Location remained at (Vx736026) in defensive position. Friendly patrols operating in vicinity of enemy positions prevented platoon from firing missions (on orders from 99th Inf. Bn.). LT RAYMOND G KEATING, 01011237, and SGT GEORGE GRENW, 31052037, joined the platoon. Strength: 25 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Most forward units were serviced during daylight hours, although again supplies had to be transferred to a 1/4 ton truck in the STAVELOT, BELGIUM (Vx718010) area which was under enemy observation and artillery fire. Enemy artillery also fell into the AISCOWT, BELGIUM (Vp697979) area where supply trains went to service "G" Co. Because of heavy snow and darkness, the trains remained at AISCOWT overnight. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Medics attached with "G" Company gave 1st Aid to 2 tankmen and 2 infantrymen. Routine sick call for other units. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Company engaged in rest and maintenance at HUCKAI, GERMANY (Vx7610). Elements of the 3rd Platoon joined company from vicinity of STAVELOT. PFC DORSEY E TIPTON, 37395430, from duty to hospital, slightly sick in line of duty, WFC. PFC CLOIS (NOM) HALL, 34194789, was promoted to Technician Fifth Grade.

The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co. were in Regimental reserve with the 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt at MAINEDY, BELGIUM (Vx-790045). The 1st Platoon was attached to the 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt. at (Vx805053). The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of "G" Co. remained at AISCOWT with the 3rd Platoon of "D" Company. The 1st Platoon, "D" Company, remained at STAVELOT while the 2nd Platoon moved at 1600 hours from HUCKAI, BELGIUM (Vx7610) to MASTA, BELGIUM (Vx745028), to relieve "A" Co. vehicles. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 112 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "G" Co., 110 E.M., 5 O. "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA; 3 - WFC (Wosp)

9 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion maintained defensive positions. The morale of our troops, already high in spite of the bitter, freezing weather, was given an added boost as it was learned that Rundstedt's advance now was being erased and he was pulling his armor out, leaving Volksgrenadier troops to fight delaying actions.

Two veteran men of the Battalion started on their happy journey home to the United States on the rotation furlough plan.

There was snow to a depth of about eight inches on the ground. "B" Co. held an experiment during the afternoon, using a tank-dozer and a tank to see how the snow affected their maneuverability. The tank-dozer was tried out as a snow plow.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action 8 Jan 45 Cont'd:

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location change. T/S WALTER G SCHESVOLD, 37220778, and PFC WILLIAM D RUTH, 32058471, returned from hospital. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recn., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O, (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. strength)

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Friendly patrols in vicinity of enemy targets: no firing during period. Strength: 25 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: There was loose snow on the roads to make driving hard for the trains. "D" Co. train received a few air bursts East of STAVELLOT, BELGIUM (vk716010). Strength: 103 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 2nd LT HERMAN H LANDY, (MAC), 01547999, was assigned and joined from 92nd Hqpl Bn. Strength: 22 E.M. 3 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The companies remained in their same positions. S/Sgt JOHN S DUQUOIN, 37200153, and PFC JAMES A PEARCE, 34826725, left on rotation furloughs which would give them 30 days at their homes in the United States. They would return to duty in about 90 days. DUQUOIN and PEARCE, both decorated and both wounded in action previously were the first men of the Battalion to benefit by the furlough plan. Both men were released from assignment with "A" Company and assigned temporary duty, 3rd Hqpl. Depot, APO 153. SGT ROY L MORGAN, 17046628, transferred from "A" Co. to Service Company.

"B" Company experimented in the 8-inch snow with tank and tank dozer, the first for maneuverability and the second for efficiency as a snow plow. The medium tank was able to maneuver except up steep hills and on icy curves. Flying snow obscured the driver's periscopes and gunner's sight. The dozer was found to be of little use as a snow plow--the snow piled up in front of the blade, stopping the vehicle in about 40 yards of forward movement. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 110 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

10 Jan 1945:

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in defensive positions.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No location change. CPL CHARLES C GENTILE, 17031457, transferred to "C" Company. CPL JAMES H MURRAY, 37271909, assigned and joined from "C" Co. Strength: 66 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recn., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change: normal duties. Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 10 Jan 45 Cont'd:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change: maintenance duties. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

MORTAR PLATOON: 27 rounds were fired on enemy mortar position (VK729003). Enemy mortars ceased firing. Strength: 25 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Freezing weather and roads packed with heavily packed snow continued to make driving conditions both hazardous and difficult. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: PVT EASTMAN R. COOK, 32770145, and PVT WILLIAM J. GIBSON, 36477237, were promoted to Privates First Class. Strength: 22 E.M., 3 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies remained in position. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons of "O" Company plus the 3rd Platoon of "D" Company attached remained at AISOMONT, BELGIUM (Vp697979) until about 1800 hours, at which time these units moved back to STER, BELGIUM (VK747084). Here the men received a hot meal at 1930 hours and spent the night. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 110 E.M., 5 O; "J" Co., 83 E.M., 3 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

11 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in defensive positions. Preparations were made for pending operations. Tanks of the line began to turn white--coats of lime were applied as snow camouflage. Improvised grouseers were welded on the tracks of some tanks to aid maneuverability.

DETAIL REPORT:

HEAD AND HQ COMPANY: No location change: normal administrative duties carried on by rear echelon. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recon. Ault and Mortar plats.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Went to LA GLEIZE, BELGIUM (VK555000) to recover grouseers from knocked out vehicles in that area--a graveyard of German equipment. Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 72 rounds were expended as harassing fire. PFC HARRY L. SHEPPS, JR., 33614413, of Hq. Co. Tank 19, was injured by gun recoil and evacuated by artillery medics for an arm X-ray. Strength: 28 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: 15 rounds of harassing fire were put down on enemy dough positions (VK229003) with some enemy casualties resulting. Strength: 25 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Forward units were serviced and maintenance duties continued. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 11 Jan 45 Cont'd:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call; normal duties, Strength: 22 E.M., 8 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The companies maintained their defensive positions. "A" and "C" Cos. welded strips of metal to the tracks of some tanks as improvised grousers. "B" and "C" Cos. C.O.'s reconnoitered terrain over which the tanks would attack in pending operations, the general plan of which was given to company officers by the Battalion C.O. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA; 1 - injured in action, (Hosp)

12 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Defensive positions were maintained as final preparations were made for the jump-off attack planned on the following day. The weather was clear, cold; deep snow, and roads icy.

DETAIL REPORT:

BY AND BY COMPANY: No location change; normal duties. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O. (Less Bn., 1st., and Mortar plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change; normal guard and guide duties. Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Moved to new position in the Southeast part of MALMEDY, BELGIUM at (Vr796041). All six tanks managed the move over snow-covered roads without major trouble. Later in the afternoon, Division Artillery brought us some propaganda shells which we proceeded to fire that evening. Ammunition was resupplied, rations from Company headquarters arrived, and everything was made ready for heavy firing on the morrow. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved from CHENEX, BELGIUM (Vr736026) to MALMEDY, BELGIUM (Vr796045) attached to the 1st Bn., 119th Inf. Regt. Strength: 25 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Normal duties of supply, transportation and maintenance. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call and duties. CAPTAIN IRLAND M EVANS, 0475115, transferred to new assignment. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. moved from position at ROCKAI, BELGIUM (Vr7610) to MALMEDY at 1200 hours to take up new defensive positions. S/SGT ANTHONY TEMPESTA, 33082666, and PVT CHARLES J. LEVEQUE, 3687005, assigned and joined from the 3rd Replacement Depot. LT CONSTANTINE E HASTALLS, 01017255, went from duty to hospital, slightly sick.

The 1st and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co., attached to the 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt., and the 2nd Platoon, attached to 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt., moved out to assembly areas in the afternoon;

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 12 Jan 45, Cont'd:

1st Platoon (Vx790033), 2nd Platoon (Vx842030), and 3rd Platoon (Vx830033).

Officers and men of "C" Co. were briefed on the planned operations of the following day. The tanks of the company were white-washed for camouflage effect. The company was in defensive position at STER, BELGIUM (Vx747084).

"D" Company moved 1st Platoon from STER to HOCKAI where it was joined by the 2nd Platoon. The entire company was now at HOCKAI, with the 3rd Platoon in reserve. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 111 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 113 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA; -1 - NBC (Hosp).

13 Jan 1945

ACTION:

At 0800 hours on a cold, clear morning, the "Fighting 30th," as the world was informed by radio, was off on the attack again---and again elements of the Battalion were right at the front of the push. We had fought with the 30th Division in the summer-green hedgerows of France, through the harvest fields of Belgium and Holland, and in the autumn mud of Germany. Now once more we were on the attack with "Old Hickory" veterans---this time in the white hills of the snowbanked Ardennes in Belgium.

For days before us in our sector the enemy had been digging in positions in the wooded hills of the Ardennes. His troops, mostly Volksgrenadier infantry supported by tanks and assault guns, were charged with the responsibility of holding open the escape route by which he was attempting to pull out his forces from the "Belgian Bulge" through ST VITH, BELGIUM (Vp355885), a strategically important road center to our south.

At the jump-off, "B" Co. attacked with the 120th Inf. Regt., and "A" Co., plus one platoon of "D" Co., went into action with the 119th Inf. "B" Co. encountered moderate enemy artillery, mortar small arms and fire from automatic weapons at HEDOMONT, BELGIUM (Vx796022) to PALIZE, BELGIUM. Two medium tanks were disabled by friendly AT mines. In the advance made by "A" Co. and one platoon of "D" Co., several enemy machine gun nests were knocked out. Resistance was moderate. One medium tank and one light tank from this force was temporarily put out of action by friendly mines.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: The administrative echelon continued its duties in the same location. Strength: 65 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Reconnoitered a new area for rear echelon units in vicinity of XHOFFRAIX, BELGIUM (Vx820030). Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: At 1330 hours, orders were given to fire at maximum rate, continuous fire. Four men were overcome by smoke inside the tank turrets during this mission. 480 rounds were expended. PVT SIDNEY (WMI) WETZER, 32642276, was taken back to an aid station by medics. Fresh air was sufficient to revive the other men effected by the smoke. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. strengths).

- 15 -

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 13 Jan 45, Cont'd:

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved from (Vk791042) in MALMEDY, BELGIUM, and took up a new position at (Vk792031) where one mission was fired: 15 rounds on enemy position at (Vk786020) with unknown results. Strength: 26 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Necessary gas, water and rations were taken forward to advanced combat units over roads-in very poor shape-where there were mines on some shoulders. Some supplies were shuttled in 1/4-ton trucks. One 2 1/2 ton truck reached the 2nd Platoon of "B" Co. after traveling over secondary roads at midnight with artillery dropping in the vicinity. One driver said of the night's work: "It was quite cold, but we were all perspiring.", Strength: 101 E.M., 600.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Medics with "A" and "B" Cos. were busy under artillery and mortar fire. Infantrymen wounded fighting with the 119th and 120th Inf. Regts. were attended. CAPTAIN CARL W. PARLOWSKY, 0421437, had a change of principle duty from assistant Battalion surgeon to Battalion surgeon. Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Company moved from (Vk7904) into the attack with the 119th Inf. Regt. at 0800 hours. One platoon of "D" Co--the 2nd--was attached to this force. Over snowy terrain, the attack moved successfully out of MALMEDY to FALIZE, BELGIUM (Vk769027) against moderate resistance. Friendly AT mines were the only obstacle to stop the tanks, one medium and one light tank being temporarily disabled, but these were quickly repaired.

The 1st Platoon of "B" Co. moved out of assembly area at 0800 hours attached to "K" Co., 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt. The platoon was to move through HEDOMONT and attack objective from the right. HEDOMONT was to have been taken by another unit before our tanks arrived. The enemy still held the town when we appeared. B-5, commanded by LT RAYMOND G. STAFFILENA, 0108512, advanced and reached the outskirts of the town where it struck a mine, blowing off a track. The 75 mm gun of B-5 opened fire on the town. The rest of the platoon withdrew thru MALMEDY to GEROMONT (Vk807027) and on to the objective from the North. The 1st Platoon found that the 3rd Platoon had already fought its way into this objective. Here a defensive position was set up for the night.

The 3rd Platoon of "B" Co. worked with Co. "I" of the 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. From high ground, the 1st Section overwatched the 1st Section which advanced down road through friendly mine field. Near the objective, a hill called Haus-3ort, a pause was made for the infantry to regroup. We went into the woods with the infantry. Heavy casualties were inflicted on the enemy by our machine guns and 75-mm cannon fire. A defense position was set up on the objective and the 2nd Section was called up to guard crossroads as the TD's had not arrived per plan. Rocket and artillery fire from the enemy was very heavy throughout action.

The 2nd Platoon, "B" Co. was attached to the 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt., and its objective were THIRIMONT, BELGIUM (Vk835001) and Hill 551 in that vicinity. The jump-off from the assembly area came at 0830 hours. 400 yards from this area, the tank commanded by LT JOHN J. O'BRIEN, was stopped by a mine. LT O'BRIEN then took over in B-13 and continued on with 4 tanks until progress was halted by friendly troops, who were on the road, some wounded and some pinned down by enemy fire. The tanks could not advance as they were under direct fire from the enemy. After dark, the platoon withdrew to assembly area.

- 16 -

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 13 Jan 45, Cont'd.

"C" Company maintained its defensive positions in Division reserve at (VK791042). The two platoons of "D" Co. not committed moved from HOCKAI, BELGIUM (VK7610) to MALMEDY. At 2330 hours, the 1st Platoon moved out from here to REDOMONT in preparation for a jump-off with the 117th Inf. Regt. in the morning. The C.O.'s tank was also in this move. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 111 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 113 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 83 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

CLAIMS: "A" Company, 6 enemy machine gun nests.

14 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Under clear skies and in freezing weather, our attack continued to push back the enemy. He responded vigorously with counterattacks, using tanks and infantry. He lay down heavy barrages of artillery and Mortar fire. The screaming Nebelwerfer rockets added their own hideous noise to the sounds of combat action. Our push proceeded slowly. Enemy mines buried in ground that had since frozen and covered with a foot or more of snow, making detection and removal difficult, was one of our chief obstacles. We lost temporarily, some vehicles, disabled when they struck these hidden explosives. Company maintenance, working with a deliberate energy under unfavorable conditions, managed to return most of these vehicles to combat in a matter of hours.

Working with the 117th, 119th and 120th Inf. Regts., all companies of the Battalion, less two platoons of "D" Co. light tanks in reserve, were active. BELLEVAUX-LIGNEVILLE (Vp806989) as the enemy stubbornly defended the important high ground in this area. "A" Co. tanks, plus one platoon of "D" Co., with infantry of the 119th Inf. Regt., were bombed in another tactical error by friendly planes. Minor mechanical damage was done to our vehicles, one was put out of action.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: The rear administrative echelon remained in the same location and continued normal duties. PFC LONIE R. CUMMINGS, 35095863, transferred to "C" Co. Strength: 87 E.M., 11 O. (Less Hon., Aslt., and mortar plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 11 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Firing started at 0430 hours--harassing enemy infantry in woods. We also got in a share of TOT's. At about 1800 hours we started continuous fire until all our ammo was used up once again. The Germans were massing tanks and infantry for a counterattack. Our fire helped to break it up. Mission accomplished; the enemy withdrew. Ammo expended: 600 rounds. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. Strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: 165 rounds of harassing fire was put down in the early hours (0601 to 0330) of the morning, 3 rounds every 2 minutes on enemy positions and crossroad (VK787021); results unknown. At 1000 hours, a move was made from (VK792031) to a farmhouse at (VK795007) where a new defensive position was set up. bivouac was made for the night. PFC GEORGE (NMI) VOCAVA, 39317668 and PFC ERNEST J. BLOKS, 16155396, returned to rear for medical.

RESTRICTED

attention. Strength: 23 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

SERVICE COMPANY: The forward combat units were again supplied under difficult terrain conditions and frequently under enemy fire. One truck got through at night to two platoons of "B" Co. by taking secondary roads (the main highway was blocked by enemy vehicles knocked out by our artillery earlier in the day) and traveling through heavy snow across fields in 1st and 2nd gears, low range, front wheel drive. Maintenance sections were also busy making repairs in the field to keep vehicles running for combat. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: The medice halftrack, attached to "B" Co., proceeded through enemy artillery fire to pick up wounded infantrymen of the 120th Inf. Regt. The road taken by this half-track was zero-ed in by enemy artillery and mortar guns. It was also swept by small arms fire. At one time the vehicle, commanded by T/5 GEORGE E HICKS, 34391010, was out ahead of the tanks near LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (VK806699), - Medice with "A" Co. helped recover men of the 119th Inf. Regt, wounded in friendly air bombing error.

THE LINE DUGGING: "A" Company, plus one platoon of "D" Company, moved out at 0700 hours to attack with the 119th Inf. Regt. Through hostile mortar, rocket and small arms fire, the tanks assisted in the capture of BELLEVAUX-LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (VK775005), and nearby villages of LIGNEVILLE and BOULMONT. Enemy equipment and vehicles destroyed by this unit of tanks in today's advance included several machine gun nests, 1 ammo. truck and a horse-drawn sleigh full of enemy infantry. Enemy mine fields were encountered. Strength: 111 E.M., 4 O.

The 1st and 2nd Platoons of "B" Co. were attached to 3rd Bn., 119th Inf. Regt., to take objective LIGNEVILLE. As the roads were mined and the woods to dense to attack through, the infantry pushed on to LIGNEVILLE and had Engineers clear the roads after them. Both the 1st and 2nd Platoons moved into LIGNEVILLE late in the evening and set up a defense.

At 0800 hours, the 2nd Platoon, "B" Co., started a diversionary attack to THIMMONT from the same direction as yesterday. At the same time, the 1st Bn., 120th attack from the West. The tanks then travelled West to 5 points where B-13 hit a mine. IS O'BRIEN then went on foot reconnaissance. He found a route cross-country to THIMMONT. The tanks moved out, and when the tank-doser strided into a ditch, S/SGT MEDWICK A MURRY, 3920489, and SGT HAWK H SOMMER, 37123367, proceeded into THIMMONT alone. Later B-10 and the tank-doser joined them. The enemy placed heavy artillery and mortar fire on the town during the evening. The enemy tried a counterattack, but when his tanks ran into a mine field, he called the attempt off and withdrew. "B" Co. maintenance, to its high credit, by this time had all the tanks back into operation--these vehicles that had been damaged by mines--and the fact is that it was maintenance which kept the 2nd Platoon going today, as at one time or another during this operation, according to the Company Commander, all the 2nd Platoon vehicles were disabled by mines. Strength: 106 E.M., 5 O.

At 0830, "C" Co. platoon leaders plus the Co. C.O. joined the C.O.'s of the 117th Inf. units to which they were attached and reconnoitered the area in and around BOUGHNEY (VK815419). The 1st and 3rd platoons moved out at 1100 hours to BOUGHNEY (VK807028) with the Co. C.O. and then moved on to BOUGHNEY. Orders were received to attack LIGNEVILLE at 1400 hours. The tanks supported this attack, remaining in Battalion Reserve until about 1630 hours when, the route having been cleared, the 1st Platoon followed by the 3rd moved to LIGNEVILLE on the secondary routes running Southwest from BOUGHNEY.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 14 Jan 1945, Cont'd:

The 1st Platoon took up a defensive position at (Vp806937) near the bridge. The 3rd Platoon took a position at (Vp807990) on the defensive.

The 2nd Platoon moved from MALMEY (Vp800045) at 1600 hours and joined the 1st Bn., 119th Inf. Regt., at GHEMONT. The tanks then proceeded down the main road toward LIGNEVILLE but were held up by mines. G-10 and G-11 both were disabled by these mines. The 2nd Platoon then turned around and used the same route to LIGNEVILLE as used by the 1st and 3rd Platoons. Defensive positions were taken up at (Vp806991). Tanks G-10 and G-11 were repaired by Co. Maintenance that night. Strength: 114 M.M., 5 O.

The 1st Platoon, "A" Company, jumped off from FLAMINHELS, BELGIUM, (Vp792021) at 0730 hours in attack in support of the 3rd Bn., 119th Inf., with "A" Co. this battalion. At GHEMONT (Vp806021), the G.O.'s tank, H-1, and vehicle H-6 struck German roller mines and were disabled; unable to continue in combat. The remaining four light tanks under command of LT CANNELL E. MIERNS, 01994571, advanced cross-country to LAMONVILLE, arriving there at 1400 hours under enemy artillery and mortar fire. CAPTAIN GEORGE J. GANER, 05547566, Commanding Officer, was injured by the mine which stopped his tank. He was evacuated. The 2nd Platoon remained in MALMEY in reserve. The 3rd Platoon left MALMEY at 1830 hours to join the 2nd Bn., 119th Inf., at BELLEVAUX-LIGNEVILLE in preparation for an attack at 0300 hours 15 Jan 1945. Strength: 81 M.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 1 - MIA; 2 - WIA; 1 - WBO (Hosp)

CLAIMS: "A" Company: 6 enemy machine gun nests; 1 enemy ammo truck, 1 enemy horse-drawn sleigh filled with infantry.

15 Jan 1945

ACTION:

COLONEL BRANER P. PURDUE, commanding officer of the 120th Inf Regt., put it into writing:

"You men have done what ordinary troops would believe to be impossible.

"Against the heaviest opposition this regiment has met, you advanced to secure your objectives. Here's what you did: You took the high ground and town that was the key to the enemy's defense North of the L'Ambleve River. When you knocked the enemy out of THIRIMONT and off Hill 551 he had to withdraw on our right and left, allowing our neighbors to advance rapidly and with few casualties.

"In order for us to win we must beat the enemy in Battle—and that is what you did. You beat up four battalions from 2 regiments of his crack parachute troops. You knocked out 10 tanks and assault guns—an entire company of his limited armor reserve. You captured more than 170 prisoners. You killed 500 Enemy infantry, you fought as the 120th always does...Your teamwork was great; take the enemy tanks knocked out: 2 by infantry with Bazookas, 1 by mines, 3 by TDs, 2 by tanks, 2 by artillery—that's the fine teamwork that makes our combination...a combat team that can't be beat.

"The cold was hard, you were harder; The enemy was tough, but you were tougher....ordinary troops would have failed where you succeeded magnificently."

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 15 Dec 1944, Cont'd

The tanks engaged in the above action were mainly those of the 2nd Platoon, "B" Co., under LT JOHN J O'BRIEN, 01012322, which accounted for the 2 enemy tanks mentioned. The 1st and 3rd Platoons also supported the 120th Inf, but did not have quite as active a part.

"A" Co. seized PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977) and high ground to the South. One platoon of "D" Co. also participated in this action, losing one light tank to enemy mines. "C" Co. repelled another enemy counterattack, lost one medium tank through direct fire from an anti-tank gun, but destroyed this gun as well as one other. There were no casualties in the crew of the tank.

Towards evening, the 2nd Platoon of "D" Co. was given the order to advance on Hill 551 in the vicinity of HAUSBAERT FOREST between THIRIMONT and LIGNEUVILLE to support Co. L., 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt., who were pinned down by heavy enemy small arms fire. The tanks advanced to that position after difficult maneuvering across rough, hilly, snow-covered terrain. By this time darkness had fallen, making for even slower progress. Upon reaching the destination, two tanks were set up in a defensive position while three tanks moved forward approximately 100 yards. No enemy fire was encountered and the three advancing tanks were able to pick up all infantry casualties with the help of other infantry and medics. These casualties were then evacuated on the backs of these tanks after having been in the snow for several hours unable to move because of enemy fire. The other two tanks remained in defensive position through the night.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: Administrative duties were carried on in the same location. T/5 EDWARD B LEE, 38323685, transferred to "B" Company. PFC ALGERNON (NMI) NORWORTHY, 31166667, assigned and joined from "D" Company. Strength: 68 E.M., 11 O (Lee Ron., Aslt., and Mortar plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Reconnoitered area in the vicinity of MALMEDY (Vp790045) to find possible location to which rear administrative echelon could move. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Beginning at 0600 hours, 307 rounds were fired to help repel a German Counterattack. This attack was turned back and no further firing was done until 0815 hours when harassing fire was put down until 0645 hours. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: The platoon did no firing but moved from the "Farmhouse" (Vp795007) at 0830 hours to vicinity of RECOULEMONT, BELGIUM (Vp787996). Rocket and mortar fire from the enemy fell in area and along road during morning hours. Strength: 23 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Truck drivers used extreme caution in driving over roads to supply forward units as some had not been completely swept. The wheels were kept in the icy ruts made by other vehicles. Tank units were delivered rations under enemy artillery fire. Maintenance sections continued to work night and day to keep tanks in action. Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Combat units were accompanied and infantry casualties evacuated. Frozen feet and hands were treated. Three medics were transferred to "D" Co; PFC RICHARD P GAUL, JR., 12132446; PFC MEYER J HIRSH, 33587449; and PVT JULIUS J. GOLDWORM, 32520235. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 15 Jan 1945, Cont'd:

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co., with one platoon of "D" Co., continued its push South attached to the 119th Inf. Regt. The day's jump-off was at 0730 hours. Mortar, rocket, artillery and small arms fire were encountered. The objective PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977) was seized as was high ground to the South. During the action, enemy infantry and many machine gun nests were fired upon with good effect. Sgt ROBERT C JONES, 35783794, departed temporary duty Public Relations Division Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Force, Paris, France approx. 5 days VOOG 12th Army Group. Sgt VERNON A GENTZ, 37553602, assigned and joined from 3rd Replacement Depot 153, U. S. Army VOOG EFRD. T/5 JOHN E SMITHSON, 35725897, duty to hospital (LD) fractured ankle NBC. PFC MARTIN (NMI) GURLACH, 39922790 duty to hospital (LD) minor out, left thumb NBC.

The 1st Platoon of "B" Co. moved farther into LIGNEUVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989) and set up a tight defense at the bridge there. The 3rd Platoon moved across this bridge and set up a defense to the East and South. Heavy enemy artillery and mortar fire was received all day.

The 2nd Platoon, "B" Co., moved out at 0830 hours to lead the infantry farther into THIRIMONT, BELGIUM (Vp835001) where the enemy was giving stubborn resistance. At one point Lt JOHN J O'BRIEN, 01012322, was heard to yell from his tank: "Come on you doughs and we'll take this town!" B-11 hit a mine and was disabled. The fighting in THIRIMONT was fierce. The tanks kept up continuous fire on enemy infantry and on the buildings. B-10 ran out of ammo and went back to the disabled vehicle, B-11, to pick up its load. Tanks B-14 and B-12 proceeded on and B-14 hit a box mine, flattening a bogie wheel. This did not stop B-14, and in position the two vehicles, B-12, B-14, observed the start of a German counterattack. B-14, commanded by 3/Sgt FREDERICK R MOREY, 39004890, changed its position and knocked out one Mark IV. Tank B-12, commanded by CPL ROBERT C JARVIS, 12124104, knocked out another Mark IV, and this broke up the counterattack. Later in the day, Lt O'BRIEN was evacuated, NBC, to the medice because of a leg ailment. Sgt MOREY took charge of the 3rd Platoon.

At about 0300 the 1st Platoon, "C" Co., moved across the bridges to repel a counterattack from the South and took up a position at (Vp818932), where it remained for the rest of the day. The 3rd Platoon, "C" Co., with the 3rd Bn., 117th Inf. Regt., moved Southwest then South along the main road at the edge of the woods (Vp805969). C-17 was hit by direct fire and knocked out, the enemy weapon and anti-tank gun at (Vp805977). There were no casualties in the crew. The rest of the 3rd Platoon then knocked out two enemy anti-tank guns at (Vp805977). The 2nd Platoon remained in a defensive position at (Vp808989).

The 1st Platoon of "D" Co. returned to MALMEDY from LAMON-RIVILLE in reserve. The 2nd Platoon moved to THIRIMONT at 1600 hours to eliminate small arms fire coming from the woods South. The 3rd Platoon advanced from BELLEVAUX to FRANCHEVILLE, BELGIUM. One tank B-14 was knocked out by enemy mines at 0330 hours. T/4 GERHARDT H RICHMANN, 37072593, was injured in this action and evacuated. The strength of the line companies:

"A" Co.	109 E.M., 4 O.
"B" Co.	107 E.M., 5 O.
"C" Co.	114 E.M., 5 O.
"D" Co.	82 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 1 - WIA; 2 - NBC (Resp)

CLAIMS: "B" Co: 2 Mark IV tanks destroyed
"C" Co: 2 enemy anti-tank guns (caliber not determined) destroyed.

RESTRICTED

16 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Our push toward vital ST VITH, BELGIUM (vp855835) was progressing slowly, retarded as much by the winter terrain as by the defenses of the enemy--although in some places hostile resistance was heavy. The enemy made one attempt to re-storm Hill 551 near THIRIMONT (vp83501). Elements of "B" Company participated in throwing this attempt back. Direct fire hampered the progress south of other companies. A 3rd Platoon, "B" Co., tank was knocked out by direct fire, its crew of 4 killed. Progress was also slowed by the great quantity of anti-tank mines the enemy was employing on both principal and secondary roads. Behind such mine fields, the enemy was using builtup areas of towns as strongpoints. And although Division forces had overrun several enemy battalions here, no mine field charts were to be found anywhere, indicating that the mines had been put down in random fields without pattern. These mines were to be found buried in the ground beneath undisturbed snow. Since the first cold, snowy weather went back to December 26, it became evident that it was the enemy's plan to stop us by his strong defense positions in the hills from which he had excellent observation. Whatever his plan, we were overcoming his positions, one by one.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: Administrative rear echelon continued normal duties. Strength: 68 E.M., 11 O. (Less Hon., A.M., and Mortar plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: no change, strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: A base piece registration was fired in the morning and then a move was made at 1300 hours to a new position at (vk819022). "C" Co. Assault Gun tank encountered some trouble in getting up a slippery hill with steel tracks. Several TOWs were fired in the afternoon from the new position, 83 rounds expended. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in Line Co. Strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: Two fire missions were called for but then cancelled by infantry because of friendly troops near target area. Strength: 23 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: The crew on a 2 1/2 ton cargo carrier, in servicing "A" Co. units near PONT, BELGIUM (vp796977), after proceeding along a road that had not been swept for mines, received a heavy rocket barrage from across the river at LIEUSEVILLE--all in the night's work. All trains reported roads bad, with danger of mines, and deeply rutted, Strength: 101 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Sick call at rear area and normal duties with forward units. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. remained at PONT in a defensive position. Despite the freezing conditions in the tanks, work continued to be very good.

The 1st and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co. attached to the 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt, moved into a position to attack objective "L" which was on high ground south of LIEUSEVILLE (vp806989). Just as the platoons were about to jump off on this attack, plans were cancelled. The enemy had struck with a determined counterattack on Hill 551. The 1st and 3rd Platoons countermoved to a position near THIRIMONT. The counterattack was repelled and the platoons remained in position in that vicinity to hold for the night.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Reports, 16 Jan 45, Cont'd:

At 0730 hours, the 1st Platoon of "C" Co. moved to PONT, then turned left up the secondary road to Southwest and paralleling the main road to ST VITH (Vp955885) in order to support the 2nd Bn. on objective "M". The 2nd Platoon moved to support the 1st Bn. attacking objective "N" (Vp811953). The 2nd Platoon took the main route to the Southeast toward ST VITH but was held up by direct fire from the vicinity of (Vp810965). The 2nd Platoon remained in a defensive position at the edge of the woods (Vp805969). The 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt, did not reach its objective. The 3rd Platoon remained in the same position as yesterday (Vp806968). The 1st Platoon was held in Battalion reserve overnight at (Vp798974).

The 1st Platoon of "D" Co. continued in reserve at MALVEDY, BELGIUM, (Vp790945). In the woods outside of THIRIMONT, an infantry patrol discovered the enemy had withdrawn. An advance was made without opposition and a defensive position set up in THIRIMONT. The 3rd Platoon moved out from FRANCHEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp793981) in a move to HOUVEGNEZ, BELGIUM (Vp770964), in the morning. At 1100 hours, D-16 was knocked out by direct fire. Its entire crew of four men were killed: S/SGT WILLIAM J CALLAHAN, 16088479; PFC JOHN C HUTCHINSON, 33882898; PVT ROBERT F HURLEY, 32943829; and T/5 JAMES E SHEPPARD, 13154956. The maintenance halftrack was damaged when it struck an enemy mine. "D" Co. had a vehicle strength of 14 tanks; 13 on the line and 1 in a mine field. The strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 109 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 112 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 82 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 4 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 1 - WIA.

17 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The slow slogging through the snow toward ST VITH now put some of our tanks on high ground overlooking RECHT, BELGIUM (Vp797946). The 1st and 2nd platoons of "C" Co. reached this position working with the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the 117th Inf. Regt. The 3rd Platoon, "B" Co., attacked South, but had to suspend operations because of impassible terrain. The remainder of the Battalion were defensively active in holding positions.

DETAIL REPORT:

BQ AND HQ COMPANY: Administrative echelon remained in same location continuing duties while on an alert to move. Strength: 68 E.M., 11 O. (Less Ron., Aalt and Mortar Pits.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: LT DANIEL E HAYES, 0529084, went on a reconnaissance in the morning. A move was then made to a new position at (Vp809932) in the SE part of LIGNEVILLE, (Vp806989). There was some firing from the old position before the move, 34 rounds being expended. PFC HAROLD C SHERER, 35808111, was standing outside the CP when he was wounded in an unusual accident. A part of the 7th Armored Division, 33rd Engineers, went by in a half-track. This vehicle struck an anti-tank mine. PFC SHERER was struck a glancing blow in the forehead by a fragment. A nearby medic gave first aid and dressed the wound. PFC SHERER remained for 1 day. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. Strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Remained in defensive position (Vp787990); Strength: 23 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Reports, 17 Jan 45, Cont'd:

SERVICE COMPANY: Normal duties in maintenance and supply.
Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: With the companies in holding positions there was routine sick call and normal duties. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Company remained at PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977) in defensive position. S/SGT ANTHONY A. TEMPESTA, 33082666, was wounded by a shell fragment in one arm, but remained for duty. PFC ABEL S. ZIPKIN, 32776794, was transferred to SERVICE COMPANY. The company had a number NBC illnesses not requiring hospitalization, most of these a result of the extreme cold and difficult operating conditions in the tanks which one man, with grim humor, referred to as "Armored Frigidaires."

The 1st and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co. were attached to 3rd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt. The 1st Platoon moved out at 0830 hours and set up a road block. The 3rd Platoon attacked south and due to impassible terrain, had to stop operations. The infantry C.O. instructed 3rd Platoon leader to set up defense where they were.

"C" Co. with the 2nd Bn., 117th Inf. Regt., consolidated its position on objective "M" and the 1st Platoon moved at about 1200 hours to (Vp802954) to remain overnight. The 2nd Platoon, "C" Co., worked with the 1st Bn., 117th Inf. Regt., and pushed through the snow to a position at (Vp807954). Both platoons now overlooked RECHT, BELGIUM (Vp797946). The 3rd Platoon moved further Southeast along the main road to (Vp810965). Company maintenance pulled the supply truck out of the deep snow on the road to the 1st and 2nd Platoons.

The 1st Platoon, "D" Co., remained in reserve in MALMEDY; The 2nd Platoon returned from THIRIMONT and LIGNEVILLE to MALMEDY, also in reserve. The 3rd Platoon set up a defensive position in HOUVEGNEY, BELGIUM. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 112 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 76 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

18 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The wrecked town of RECHT, BELGIUM (Vp797946) fell to the advance of the 1st and 2nd Platoons, "C" Co., supporting the 120th Inf. Regt. Heavy resistance was expected, but the tanks entered the town less than ~~three~~ ^{two} hours after the jumpoff at 0800 hours. "D" Co.'s 3rd Platoon set up defensive road blocks in HOUVEGNEY, BELGIUM (Vp770955).

From the small town of SOIWAETER, BELGIUM (Vp745155), the residue area moved to a few houses that make up the village of MEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp755040). Hq. and Hq. Co., Service Co., and attached rear echelon units made the move in the morning with only slight difficulty on the winter roads.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: At 1000 hours, the rear administrative echelon with Service Company, moved from the small town of SOIWAETER, BELGIUM (Vp745155) to the still smaller town of MEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp755040), where duties were continued. Strength: 67 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recon., Aslt and Mortar Pts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Moved with Hq. Co. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Reports 18 Jan 1945 Cont'd:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: After base piece registration, several missions were fired during the day on enemy tanks, halftracks and infantry. We got one direct hit on an enemy tank but did not knock it out. At about 1800 hours, the enemy counterattacked. Our artillery turned it back. 158 rounds were expended. "A" and "C" Co. Assault gun tanks returned to Maintenance. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: LT RAYMOND G KEATING, 01011237, assumed command as LT JAMES G FLEMING, 01016144, left on a pass to PARIS, FRANCE. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Moved to new area, WEIZ, with Hq. Co. Normal duties of supply, transportation and maintenance continued. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Rear echelon moved with Hq. Co. to WEIZ. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. remained at PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977) in defensive position. Company messed from Kitchen truck for noon and evening meals---hot food via Marmite cans. Minor illnesses not requiring hospitalization were still prevalent.

"B" Co. set up in LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989) attached to the 120th Inf. Regt. The men were able to get out of freezing tanks, in which they had been living night and day since the 13 January jumpoff, and spent some hours in buildings in which they found some warmth.

From their position overlooking RECHT, BELGIUM (Vp797946), the 1st Platoon, "C" Co., attacked this town, which was expected to be an enemy strong point. The jumpoff was at 0800 hours. Resistance was surprisingly light. The 2nd Platoon moved into RECHT at about 1030 hours. The 1st Platoon (1st Section) took a position at (Vp793940) and (2nd Section) at (Vp804938). The 2nd Platoon occupied a position at (Vp801946). The 3rd Platoon remained in a defensive position at (Vp808966). Tank C-7 had to be rescued by the T2 in an unusual situation when the Medium tank hung itself up on a wrecked aircraft engine. With the 1st Platoon remaining in MALMEDY in reserve, the 2nd Platoon of "D" Co. attached to the Southeast of LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989), in support of the 120th Inf Regt. The light tanks were employed to clean out woods under artillery and mortar fire. The 3rd Platoon set up defensive road blocks in BOUVESNEZ, BELGIUM, after capturing the town. 2 enemy prisoners were taken--a captain and a private. "D" Co. had 14 tanks on the line. Strength of line companies: "A" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 112 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 72 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA, 0 - WIA.

19 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The heavy snow prevented 2 platoons of "C" Company from pushing forward to objectives with the infantry. The drifts through the fields were so deep that all vehicle movement had to be kept to the roads, and these routes were now not useable unless they had been swept of mines--and then by snow plows. Our tanks were thus again defensively active, consolidating our new positions

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Reports 19 Jan 45, Cont'd.

closer to vital ST VITH. The 105-mm guns of the Assault Gun Platoon fired a sole mission and claimed two enemy mobile field artillery guns destroyed. The enemy was now pulling out everything of importance he had in the salient from ST VITH. The roads were choked not only with snow but with German tanks, trucks, cars, horse-drawn sleighs. Our big artillery had this escape route under fire. Our Air Force gave the exodus a more intimate attention, catching columns lined up bumper to bumper. The air wing reported knocking out not less than 1,000 vehicles other than bicycles---the enemy this time did not happen to be using bicycles.

And it was the deep snow, the unswept roads, that prevented our tanks and infantry from sweeping down the few remaining miles to the scene of Rundstedt's retreat. There were strong points of enemy resistance before our lines, but we had proven we could neutralize and then overcome such delaying forces as the enemy here chose to commit.

As it had been since the 13 January jumpoff in this white, frozen Ardennes terrain, our battle was against the elements as well as anti-tank mace, fanatical enemy bazooka teams, occasional heavy artillery fire, and direct fire weapons.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: Rear administrative echelon continued, normal duties at WILZ, BELGIUM (Vp755040). T/4 OTTO E MASON 17067420, CPL MERLIN D HARRIS, 36476176, and PVT GILBERT H AMIOT, 37271947, assigned and joined from 3d Repl. Depot. Strength: 71 E.M., 11 O. (Less Recon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change, normal guide and guard duties. Strength: 10 E. M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Several mission fired on enemy equipment and personnel today. One mission---and we were the only one firing this---put a volley in a concentration of enemy forces. Knocked out were two enemy mobile field artillery pieces. We fired several other missions on other mobile artillery, but these were TOTs. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: A squad (second) returned to residue for installation of new gas tank in halftrack. The rest of the platoon maintained position at (Vp737996). Strength: 22 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Normal duties of transportation, supply and maintenance continued. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Normal duties. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. remained in defensive position at PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977). The noon meal only was messed from the kitchen truck which returned to residue in the afternoon. PFC RICHARD W BARTLEY, 16073557, was wounded in action with a hand injury from a shell fragment. He remained for duty.

"B" Co. remained in position unable to attack southward because of the impassible terrain conditions and roads unswept of enemy mines.

The 1st Platoon, "C" Co., remained in RECHT, BELGIUM (Vp797946) in defensive position. The 2nd Platoon supported infantry in attack on objective "R" (Vp800900) and at about 1730 hours took up a position at (Vp801999) where it remained for the night. A recon

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 19 Jan 45, Cont'd

block position was also maintained at (Vp811930). The 3rd Platoon supported an attack on objective "9" (Vp815918). Due to the heavy snow which had to be cleared from road routes by snowplows, poor terrain, and poor routes, the 2nd and 3rd Platoons were held generally in Battalion reserve until these objectives were taken by the dismounted friendly troops.

Back to MALMEDY, BELGIUM (Vp790045) went "B" Company tanks of the 1st and 3rd Platoons in reserve. The 2nd Platoon, also in reserve, moved back to LIGNUVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989). Five of this platoon's vehicles made the move from HOUVESNEZ (Vp770055) successfully. A sixth was marooned temporarily because of some mechanical failure in the woods Southeast of LIGNUVILLE. The strength of the Line companies: "A" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 111 E.M., 3 O; "D" Co., 72 E.M., 5 O

CLAIMS: Assault Gun Platoon: 2 enemy field Artillery--mobile pieces. (Caliber not determined.)

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

20 Jan 1945

ACTION:

"B" Co. had two guests--British press war correspondents. One sat in the Bog's seat of a 3rd Platoon tank. He saw no action as roads were not swept of mines and the platoon remained in a waiting position. The journalist with the 1st Platoon had something to write home about. Also in a Bog's seat, he watched through the periscope while his tank moved with the platoon South over a cleared road, pushed through enemy resistance in the form of tanks, SP guns, artillery, rocket and small arms fire. He forgot his freezing feet and hands as he witnessed how the platoon knocked out and destroyed two of the enemy SP guns, caused the enemy tanks to retreat, and moved in with friendly troops to occupy the enemy strong point at NEDER EDEL, BELGIUM (Vp840006).

"A" Co. was also on the move South, through intensive mine fields. From PONT, BELGIUM (Vp796977), it moved with the 119th Inf. Regt to SCHLOMMEFURTH, BELGIUM (Vp792908). 2nd Platoon, with 2nd Bn., moved thru narrow trails in woods to OBERST CROMBACH (Vp789885). On the way, at least 4 machine gun nests were knocked out and put out of action were 6 enemy anti-tank guns. Casualties were also inflicted on such enemy infantry that chose to stand and die. Also on the Southward push was "C" Co., which was able to grind the tracks of its tank through the snow drifts to a position overlooking SART-LEZ-ST VITH, BELGIUM (Vp814888).

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: Same location normal administrative duties continued: Strength: 71 E.M., 11 O (Less Ron., Aalt and Mortar Plts).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change, Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: After a few routine missions in the morning, the observer in the afternoon spotted the enemy in retreat on a road. The Assault Guns--with Crow Batteries--fired into the Germany-bound columns for about an hour. While the platoon could make no separate claims, since it was not firing alone, the observer

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 20 Jan 48, Cont'd

reported that plenty of enemy equipment and personnel were destroyed. At night, the platoon fired for 45 minutes on the town of BORW, BELGIUM, as artillery preparation before an attack. While on foot reconnaissance for position during the afternoon, the platoon leader, LT DANIEL E HAYES, 0529084, was slightly injured by enemy shell fragments through the back of the combat jacket when a volley of enemy artillery landed close by. LT HAYES, who remained for duty, was also lightly bruised--"bruises," he says, "from hitting the ground so damn fast!" Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Co. Strengths.)

MORTAR PLATOON: The 2nd squad returned from residue with new gas tank installed in halftrack. No missions fired. Strength: 22 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Normal duties of transportation, supply and maintenance continued. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Housing in MEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp785040), the residue area, was made in two separate dwellings due to the number of cases of men in quarters, getting treatment several times a day for frostbite and back ailment: due to the extreme cold. There were nine men under treatment in this dispensary. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. moved out of POST, BELGIUM (Vp796977) to attack at 1400 hours with the 119th Inf. Regt. in line (Vp780905). Encountered and destroyed were 6 anti-tank guns, several machine gun nests, and units of enemy infantry. A defensive position was set up at SCHLONKEFURTH, BELGIUM (Vp792908) and at OBERST CROMBACH (p789885). PVT EDISON E SOPER, 33435110, transferred to "F" Company.

The 1st Platoon, "B" Co., moved out south over swept roads. It encountered enemy tanks, SP guns, artillery, rockets and small arms fire. Two of the enemy SP guns were destroyed. The push proceeded to NEDER EMMELS, BELGIUM (Vp840906) where a new defensive position was set up. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons were unable to proceed toward the enemy's retreating line due to unswept roads and their probability of mines. The 2nd Platoon was recalled to LIGNUEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989) in reserve. The 3rd Platoon just sat still in the cold weather and waited for the roads to be cleared. "B" Co. entertained two guests--British War Correspondents. One saw action in the Bog's seat of a 1st Platoon tank. The other who saw at first hand what sort of life tankers led as he sat in a 3rd Platoon vehicle.

The 2nd and 3rd Platoons, "C" Co., moved south to (Vp805898) and (Vp811901) respectively, overlooking SART-LEZ-ST VITH. The 1st Platoon remained in a defensive position in RECHT (Vp797946) as a road block. All three platoon C.O.'s made a reconnaissance of the SART-LEZ-ST VITH area through which they were to advance.

All three platoons of "D" Co. were in reserve, the 1st and 2nd at MALMEDY, and the 3rd at LIGNUEVILLE. The strength of the Line Companies: "A" Co., 107 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 107 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 111 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 72 E.M., 5 O.

CLAIMS: "A" Company: 6 anti-tank guns (caliber not determined). 4 machine gun nests. "B" Company: 2 SP guns on Mat IV chassis.

CASUALTIES: O - KIA: O - MIA: O - WIA.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 21 Jan 45

21 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Southward progress continued. "B" Co. was not able to move during the day because of unswept roads. "A" and "C" Cos. pushed on, however. "C" Co. hit the heaviest resistance. In fire fights 3 Mark IV tanks were destroyed, and also knocked out was an enemy half-track and a horse-drawn sled. One of our medium tanks was burned by direct fire.

DETAIL REPORT:

BT AND BD COMPANY: Same location. Administrative duties continued. PVT JOHN W SHERMAN, 31365839, assigned and joined from "B" Company. Strength: 71 E.M., 11 O. (Less Hcn., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change in location. LT PAUL J LONGHURST, 0586914, took over the duties (Battalion liaison to Division) of LT FLOYD (HMI) MITCHELL, 0518702, as the latter went on pass to PARIS, FRANCE. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Minor gun activity today--75 rounds expended with at least 10 enemy infantry reported destroyed on one mission. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: A move was made to a new location at 0900 hours, taking up a position near highway at (Vp792939). No firing. Strength: 22 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Supply, transportation and maintenance duties continued. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call and normal duties. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co., 1st and 3rd Platoons moved from (Vp7990) at 1930 hours and joined the 2nd Platoon at (Vp7888). During the day the 2nd Platoon moved forward to this position, taking about 50 prisoners for the infantry and knocking out several machine gun nests.

"B" Company platoons remained in position as roads had not been cleared. In the evening, the 1st Platoon moved a short distance South to support and infantry advance.

"C" Co. moved its 1st Platoon to (Vp809900) to attack objective "Victor" (SART-LEZ-ST VITH) at 0800 hours. The town was taken and cleared out by 1000 hours aided by the 2nd Platoon, attached to the 2nd Bn., 117th Inf. Regt. Four horse-drawn wagons and 1 halftrack were knocked out by the 1st Platoon at (Vp823889), climaxing these efforts by destroying a Mark IV tank at (Vp805865). Some 150 enemy were removed from warfare as prisoners. The platoon lost one medium tank--C-10--which burned and was lost beyond repair. With the town cleared, the 1st section of the 1st Platoon moved into a position at (Vp818888). The 2nd section went to (Vp805884). At 1400 hours, the 3rd Platoon supported the 1st Bn., 117th Inf. Regt., in an attack on objective at (Vp830890). The second Mark IV of the day was knocked out at (Vp827902) and a third Mark IV at (Vp820900). Also destroyed was a horse-drawn ammo wagon at

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 21 Jan 45, Cont'd:

(Vp827902). At about 1600 hours, the objective was cleared and the 3rd Platoon moved into a defensive position at (Vp825891).

"D" Co. was split into two combat platoons plus one platoon of 2 tanks which was to engage in a training program. The 3rd platoon moved into BELLEVUE-LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp815012) while the 2nd Platoon remained at LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989). The two tanks of the "Training Platoon" at WEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp755040) the residue area. The men of this platoon were to engage in a program of orientation and combat operation of the medium tank. The strengths of the line companies: "A" Co., 107 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 71 E.M., 5 O.

CLAIMS: "C" Company: 3 Mark IV tanks, destroyed, 1 half-track, 1 horse drawn sled (troop carrying)

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA, 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

22 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Pressure against the enemy was increased as the slow but determined push continued through the cold and the snow. "A" Co. occupied HINDERHAUSEN (Vp7987) and KAPELLE (Vp7886), but lost one of the Battalion's most valued leaders, CAPTAIN DAVID T. MORRISON, 01013027, who was evacuated with a broken leg after his C.O. tank was knocked out by enemy direct fire. In this operation, 2 E.M. were killed and 5 wounded. "B" Co. helped to stop an enemy counter-attack in which 3 Mark IV's supported by infantry were thrown at our lines. The attack was broken up completely, one Mark IV knocked out with high casualties to the enemy infantry. With infantry riding the tanks, "C" Co. moved two platoons to attack NEUENDORF, (Vp828864). The 3rd Platoon reached this objective later by another route, but enroute lost a tank commander, S/SGT ALEXANDER P. O'XI, 37271903, killed by an enemy artillery shell.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: Administration duties continued. Strength: 73 E.M., 12 O. (Less Ren., Asst and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 463 rounds of HE and 6 rounds of WP were fired during a busy day. Shifting fire was placed on a road, and at 1030 hours, we fired a battalion TOT on the town of ST VITH (Vp855885). At 1125 hours, the observer located a battery of enemy artillery. Other TOT's were placed on enemy infantry and vehicles with good results. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O.

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 20 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 6 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Made several trips to the front to evacuate 4 men hurt in combat in "A" Company. Two men were brought back from "C" Co. for medical treatment. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 22 Jan 45, Cont'd:

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. attacked at 0800 hours and occupied HINDERHAUSEN (Vp7987) and KAPFEL (Vp7886). The 1st and 3rd Platoons encountered little resistance in the initial phase of the operation. As the action developed, enemy resistance stiffened. There was heavy artillery and mortar fire. Minefields were also encountered, and one tank was stopped. Four direct fire hits struck the C.O.'s tank, but did not penetrate. The crews evacuated both tanks--the one stopped in the minefield and the C.O.'s vehicle. Enemy artillery action was heavy at this time, and as the men attempted to gain cover in a nearby house, a burst injured 5 and killed two men. CAPTAIN DAVID W KOBISCHON, 01013027, The C.O. received a broken leg. Other men injured were CPL THOMAS SNYDER, 33559770, PVT GORDON C STEEN, 37580534, and PVT FRANCIS E GEORGE, 33511991 and PFC VERNON J ENDERLE, 37325220. The two men killed in action were: CPL CHARLES W WANNER, 37509956, and PFC RAYMOND E NAUGHTON, 32770192.

The 1st Platoon of "B" Co. remained in position with the 1st Bn., 120th Inf. Regt. B-8 requested artillery fire on what appeared to be enemy artillery moving out. At 0900 hours, 3 Mark IV tanks and some 100 enemy infantry began a counterattack. Our Tanks and T.D.'s were called on to breakup the counterattack. LT RAYMOND G STAFFILENA, 0106512, planned the following stratagem with the T.D. C.O.s. The T.D.s were to fire through the woods in the general direction of the counterattack while 2 tanks revved their engines to make the enemy think the attack was coming from the West. Meanwhile LT STAFFILENA took 3 tanks around to the East and attacked the enemy flank. Two of the Mark IV's withdrew, but B-9 commanded by SGT ISRAEL M. PERCY, 6294758, knocked out the third one, hitting it in the right front at 150 yards and killing the enemy driver and gunner. Then our three tanks formed a line and fired on enemy infantry, using H.E. cannon and machine gun fire. The counterattack was completely broken up. Our 3 tanks were supported by 8 doughs. The 1st and 3rd Platoons remained in position until LT STAFFILENA called for more tanks, at which time 3 vehicles from the 3rd Platoon were sent to strengthen the line the 1st Platoon held.

The 1st and 2nd Platoons of "C" Co. moved out with the infantry riding the tanks at 1030 hours to attack HUNDORF at (Vp830880) and (Vp830867). C-13 wired down at (Vp813577) and had to be pulled out by the T2.

The 2nd Platoon reached this objective at 1150 hours and set up a defense. The 1st platoon could not reach the objective because of soft ground on the route selected. The tanks turned around and came back to SART-LEZ-VITH from where they went on to the objective along the same route taken by the 2nd platoon. C-8 was hit by an enemy artillery shell at (Vp828868), killing S/SGT ALEXANDER P OSKI, 37271703, and wounding T/S ARNOLD M GREEN, 31112584. The 1st and 2nd Platoons set up a defense for the night at (Vp828864). The 3rd Platoon was at (Vp825889).

The 3rd Platoon of "D" Co. remained in BELLEVAUX-LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM, (Vp775005) from which the 2nd Platoon moved at 1000 hours to MEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp755040) in reserve. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 105 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 107 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 71 E.M., 4 O.

CLAIMS: "B" Company: 1 Mark IV destroyed.

CASUALTIES: .2 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 5 - WIA.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action 23 Jan 45:

23 Jan 1945

ACTION:

WEISTEN, BELGIUM (Vp804855) fell to the infantry supported tanks of "A" Co. "B" Co. 3rd Platoon had a heavy day of action in the attack on OBR. EMMELS and NDR. EMMELS. Its claims at the day's end: 2 Mark IV S.P. guns, 1 Mark IV, plus 1 Mark IV probable and 4 Mark IV S.P. guns captured with crews.

DETAIL REPORT:

BT AND BQ COMPANY: No change. Strength: 120 E.M., 15 O.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: At 0930 hours, the G.O. went forward to NDR. EMMELS on position reconnaissance and picked out a location at (Vp839904). In the meantime, S/SGT WILLIAM J. LINDQUIST, JR., 37200007, fired quite a few missions. Then at approximately 1230 hours, the platoon moved to its new position. This was very close to the front lines at the time and was under almost continuous enemy artillery fire. After the platoon secured its position, it was strafed by a friendly spitfire--the only damage done being a scraped wheel suffered by S/SGT LINDQUIST in getting to a place of safety. Several missions were fired from the new position. On one, 10 enemy infantry were given some unexpected assistance in digging in. Another mission helped to repel a small enemy counterattack. During the night, the enemy kept up a heavy artillery barrage. One completely covered the gun position, but every one was inside the tanks so that no one was hurt. The men said this was the worst artillery they had seen since MORTAIN, FRANCE. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O.

MORTAR PLATOON: A move was made from (Vp797377) to (Vp-804854) at 1600 hours. The 3rd Squad's halftrack was struck by shell fragments, puncturing its radiator. This vehicle remained with the squad at (Vp797377). Strength: 21 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Sick call. 6 men went from quarters to duty. A total of 14 men remained under treatment at dispensary. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The 1st and 3rd Platoons, led by LT JOE E MATTISON, 01014920, attacked KROMBACH, BELGIUM with the 1st Bn. of the 119th Inf. Regt at 1000 hours. The town was taken in 2 hours with light resistance met. The 2nd Platoon pushed off at the same time from yesterday's position and moved into WEISTEN, BELGIUM. 100 enemy prisoners were captured in the 2 towns.

The 3rd Platoon, "B" Co. moved with a company of the 120th Inf. Regt. to attack OBR. EMMELS and NDR. EMMELS. LT JEAN F HANSEN, 01010599, led the first section into the attack and entered the town before the infantry. HE was fired into the houses, persuading some 80 enemy infantry therein that their temporary lease was up. In moving down the street, B-17 spotted a Mark IV SP gun at about 400 yards. SGT ERNEST L KIRKSEY, 34433119, set the SP gun on fire with 8 rounds. B-16 sighted another Mark IV SP and removed it from action. As B-15 started to assist B-16 in this operation, LT HANSEN spotted a third Mark IV. Three rounds of

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy Reports After/After Action 23 Jan 45, Cont'd-

A.P. and one of H.E. knocked it out. B-16 called a target on a fourth Mark IV and put 4 A.P.'s into it. This vehicle was claimed a probable as no one was observed to leave it and it may have been abandoned.

"B" Co. also entered a claim for the capture of 4 Mark IV SP guns when our tanks of the 3rd Platoon captured the crews in a barn before the enemy had time to put their vehicles into action. The second section of the 3rd Platoon attached to the 2nd Bn., 120th Inf. Regt., attacked NDR EMMELS, helping to capture 133 prisoners without a round being fired by either the doughs or the tanks.

The 1st and 2nd Platoons of "C" Co. remained in WENDORF, (Vp828864) in a defensive position. The 2nd Platoon C.O. acted as artillery observer at (Vp828862) to direct artillery fire on an enemy tank at (Vp842857) causing the enemy tank to withdraw to the southwest. The 3rd Platoon remained at (Vp823389) in a defensive position acting as road block on the main road to ST VITH. 1ST SGT. HARLAN J. AMUNDSON, 37271933, returned to residue to receive his battlefield commission as 2nd Lieutenant.

The 3rd Platoon of "D" Co. maintained a position in BELLEVAUX-LIGNEVILLE (Vp775005) in reserve. The 2nd Platoon was also in WEIZ (Vp775040) where other elements of the company engaged in medium tank training. Strength of the Line Companies: "A" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 107 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 71 E.M., 4 O.

CLAIMS: "B" Co: 1 Mark IV destroyed; 2 Mark IV SP guns destroyed; 1 Mark IV SP gun destroyed, probable; 4 Mark IV SP guns captured:

24 Jan 45

ACTION:

"Another brilliant phase of your campaigning on the Western Front has been successfully accomplished," wrote Major General L S HOBBS, Commanding General of the 30th Infantry Division to each soldier in every unit. His letter continued:

"The operations from 16 December to the present date (which include the taking and holding of MALMEDY, STAVELOT, STOUVONT, LA GLEIZE, THIRIMONT and the hill to the southwest thereof, LIGNEVILLE, PONT, BELLEVAUX, the famous crossroads at road block No 2, RECHT, OBR. EMMELS, NDR. EMMELS, NDR. EMMELS, HEIDE, RODE, HINDERHAUSEN, WENDORF, TREMELACH, WEISTEN, represent a display of courage, fortitude, and endurance that will remain forever as a glorious part of the work of your division, of your unit, and of yourselves as individuals.

"Again the division was in the right place at the right time to stop and then throw back the best the Germans had to offer on the Western Front.

"All praise to you for a task well done....You have fought the good fight...."

Friendly units had reached ST VITH. The objective has been reached. Rundstedt's bulge which his armor had hammered into BELGIUM, was now completely collapsed. But for a few unenthusiastic enemy units left as rear guards, the Germans had drawn back behind the concrete of the Siegfried Line once more.

Most elements of the Battalion went into reserve status. Another phase of its combat work in Europe was a matter of history.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 24 Jan 45, Cont'd:

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O.
(Less Hon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Several TOTS fired on enemy infantry and mobile guns, Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O.

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 22 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: With roads now in fair condition, supply trains encountered less difficulty in getting through to the various companies. Transportation and maintenance duties continued. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 50 men were treated at sick call and 12 remained under treatment at dispensary. Also, 3 civilians were treated. Strength: 19 E.M. 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. remained at CROMBACH, BELGIUM (Vp8186) and WEISTED (805854). They were in defensive position. Maintenance was carried on during the day and kitchen moved in. The 1st and 3rd Platoons of "B" Co. were placed in Division reserve at LIGNEVILLE, BELGIUM (Vp806989). Houses were found for quarters, a kitchen was set up, and hot baths were taken in SPA. "C" Co. remained at NEUNDORF, BELGIUM (Vp828864) and "D" Co. continued its position as yesterday. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 105 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 69 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

25 Jan 1945

ACTION:

Except for the guns of the Assault Gun Platoon, the Battalion was not active against the enemy. The weather continued very cold, the roads icy.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O. (Less Hon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Expended 231 rounds of ammo. Good effect was observed on enemy artillery. Most of the firing was in preparation for a unit's attack on our left. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M. included in line Company strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 22 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 25 Jan 45 Cont'd:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 25 men on sick call, plus 1 civilian. 8 men remained under treatment in dispensary. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: There was no change in the location or situation of the line companies from yesterday. The strength: "A" Co., 105 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 70 E.M., 4 O.

26 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in active defensive positions, with no changes from yesterday.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O (Less Hon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: 3 men of the platoon moved to new area vicinity OTTRE, BELGIUM (Vp345856) to which the Battalion planned to take up rest positions. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O.

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths).

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 30 men treated on sick call. 6 men were evacuated to the clearing station and 8 men remained under treatment at dispensary. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: No change from yesterday. Strength: "A" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 70 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

27 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The 2nd Platoon of "C" Co. moved one section with the C.O.'s tank into NEUBRUCK, BELGIUM (Vp834846) after contacting friendly units during the march. At one point the march was held up temporarily by enemy mines until these could be swept clear. Other elements of the Battalion held positions unchanged.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Normal duties. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O. (Less Hon., Aslt and Mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O. (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths)

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 27 Jan 1945 Cont'd.

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call; other duties.
Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: While other units maintained their positions, tanks C-11 and C-14 with the C.O.'s vehicle of the 2nd Platoon, "C" Co., moved from (Vp829863) with a platoon of the 117th Inf. Regt. toward NEUBRUCK, BELGIUM, at 1710 hours. Their mission was to make contact with friendly units moving toward them from the South. The friendly unit was sighted at 1735 hours. At 1800 hours, C-11 and C-14 made contact with Co. "I", 346th Inf. Regt, 845th Div, at (Vp834849). It was at this point that our two tanks had to halt due to mines ahead in the unswept road. The mines were cleared and the tanks moved into NEUBRUCK. "C" Co. received another M41 tank, bringing this company up to vehicular strength. Strength of the companies: "A" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 68 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

28 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion left its defensive positions to move to two Belgian Villages, HEBRONVAL and OTTRE (Vp632860 and Vp 645856) for a rest period in Division reserve. The move was made in convoy by companies in a snowstorm.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ COMPANY: Moved from MEIZ, BELGIUM (Vp758040) at 0800 hours to OTTRE, BELGIUM (Vp645856) where administrative duties were continued. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O (Less Hon., Aslt and mortar Plts.)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: The rest of the platoon moved to OTTRE with Hq. Co. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Moved to OTTRE with "B" Co. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O (Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved to OTTRE with Hq. Co. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Moved to HEBRONVAL, BELGIUM (Vp645856) in convoy with Hq. Co. until reaching that village. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Moved to HEBRONVAL. Strength: 13 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies made the move to the rear area established in OTTRE and HEBRONVAL. "A" and "D" Cos. set up quarters in the former town while "B" and "C" Cos. were located in the latter place. Here the companies were in Division reserve, engaged on a program of rest, maintenance and training. Incidents of the march: C-6 and C-9 were forced off the road at one point, got stuck in a ditch and had to be pulled out by the T2. One "A" Co. tank broke drive shaft while enroute. Two "B"

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 23 Jan 45, Cont'd.

Company tanks ran off road and were pulled out by Co. maint.
Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "B"
Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 61 E.M.,
4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

29 Jan 1945

ACTION:

In Division reserve, the Battalion began a program of rest, maintenance, and special training in the somewhat war-battered villages of OTTIE and HEBRONVAL, BELGIUM.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O.
(Less Hon., Airt and mortar plts.).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: The Ops of all infantry regiments in the area were located in preparation for the demonstration tour of a new M-24 light tank mounting a 75mm gun with a suspension system that at a hurried glance looks not unlike an enemy type. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O.
(Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strengths)

MORTAR PLATOON: LT RAYMOND G KEATING, 01011237, was transferred to "D" Co. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Strength: 12 E.M.,
2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: No situation change. LT BERNARD T
FRUEVIRTH, 01017105, was assigned and joined "A" Co. from "D" Co.
Strength of the line companies: "A" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "B"
Co., 106 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 63 E.M.,
3 O.

30 Jan 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in Division reserve. In an area where the remaining house more closely resembled barns, the men polished their quarters so as to make them reasonably livable. The medium tank training program was re-established with classes in driving, gunnery, radio, maintenance, and map reading.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: No change in duties. There was an inspection of quarters. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: The shoulders of the roads in "B" Co. area were checked for mines. One enemy teller mine was destroyed. 4 anti-tank enemy rockets were removed. The M24 light tank was guided to the 120th Inf. Regt. area. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

RESTRICTED

The following
image(s) may be of
poor quality due to
the poor quality of
the **original**.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, 30 Jan 45, Cont.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 24 E.M., 1 O.
(Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 45 men treated on sick call with 6 men remaining at dispensary under treatment. 8 civilians treated. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: No change in situation as companies rested, performed necessary maintenance on vehicles, and reorganized personnel in combat crews. The light tank crews in "D" Co. continued to receive medium tank training. Strength of the companies: "A" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 63 E.M., 5 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA.

31 Jan 1945

ACTION:

There was no change in the Battalion status. The program of rest, maintenance and training continued. In the town cafe of HEBRONVAL, a movie theater was set up and screen shows once again projected for the recreation of the men.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ COMPANY: No change. Strength: 67 E.M., 12 O.

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Shoulders of roads in "A" Co. area were swept for possible mines. None discovered. Strength: 10 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 E.M., 1 O.
Plus 15 E.M., included in line Co. strength.

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 102 E.M., 5 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 51 men treated on sick call. 4 men remained at dispensary. 11 civilians treated. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: Equipment and vehicles were checked and inspected. Medium tank training for "D" Co. continued. "A" Co. Strength: 109 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O. "D" Co., 64 E.M., 4 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 - KIA; 0 - MIA; 0 - WIA; 1 - NDC (Hosp).

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, Statistics:

1. Awards and Decorations.

a. Received from 1 January 1945 to 31 January 1945 (Incl).

(1). Posthumous

Second Oak Leaf Cluster for wear with Silver Star:

21 LT. LAMBERT V. WILSON, 0887480.

Auth: GO No. 10, Hq. 30th Inf. Div., dtd 17 Jan 45, Sec I.

(2). Posthumous

Bronze Star to the following:

TEC 4 JARVIS L. HILL, 35100226

TEC 4 WILLIAM L. MYERS, 37194145

TEC 4 RUDOLPH OLSON, 37271131

Auth: GO No. 10, Hq. 30th Inf. Div., dtd 17 Jan 45, Sec V

(3). Bronze Star

2D LT THOMAS C. ALDERSON, 01996610

TEC 4 ALBERT E. HANCOCK, 37272111

Auth: GO No. 6, Hq. 30th Inf. Div., dtd 8 Jan. 45, Sec III

2. Personnel Casualties and Replacements:

a. Casualties - 1 January 1945 to 31 January 1945 (Incl).

Company	KIA		IDOW		MIA		WIA		WBC	
	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En
Services	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Hq. Co.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	7
"A" Co.	0	2	0	0	0	0	1	4	1	6
"B" Co.	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	4	1	6
"C" Co.	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	16
"D" Co.	0	4	0	0	0	0	1	4	0	8
Medics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

b. Replacements:

(1) Officers-----5

(2) Enlisted Men-----32

c. Casualties - 8 June 1944 ("D" Day) to 31 December (Incl).

	KIA	DEP	MIA	WIA	WBC
Officers	24	4	0	37	10
Enlisted Men	94	13	26	233	270

d. Break down of casualties by SSN.

SSN	KIA	MIA	WIA	WBC
561			1	
821			1	
813	1		1	
302	1			
795	19	3	45	
761			1	

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, Statistics, Cont'd

	KIA	MIA	WIA	NBC
597			1	
745			34	
736	16	6	1	
734			1	
673			1	
660	5			
657			1	
653	1		2	
651	5	1	7	
616	15	5	42	
604	18	5	59	
542			2	
531	16	6	40	
521			3	
511			1	
504			3	
345			1	
256	2			
014	1			
Total	101	26	248	319

Bn. CO			1	
Co. Co	4		4	
Plat. O.	9		22	2
Maint. O.			4	1
Trans. O.	1			
S-3A			1	
Total	14		30	3

3. Own vehicles knocked out for period 1 January 1945 to 31 January 1945 (Incl).

a. Total losses:

- (1). Medium tanks-----2
 - (a) M4-----1
 - (b) M4A3E2-----1
- (2). Light tanks (M5)-----4
- (3). Half-tracks-----1

4. Enemy vehicles and equipment destroyed:

a. For Period:

- 9 Mark IV's, 1 Probable, 4 captured
- 2 Mark V's.
- 2 Half-tracks
- 4 trucks
- 1 75 mm A.T. Gun
- 6 A.T. guns (Caliber not identified)
- 1 Mobile Field Artillery piece (Caliber not identified)
- 3 horse-drawn sleighs

Two Mark IV tanks of the above are not covered in the After action report.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, Statistics,
Cont'd:

b. To Date:

	Positive	Probable	Captured
Mark IV	39	3	4
Mark V	19	2	
Mark VI	3	2	
S.P. Guns	5		
Half-tracks	9		
Armored cars	4		
Trucks	14		
Artillery (Field Pieces)	4		
A. T. Guns	29		
A. A. Guns	7		
M. G. Nests, Pill Boxes	50 (approx.)		

Misc.

- 1 Ammo Dump.
- 1 Motorcycle
- 4 horse-drawn sleighs w/infantry
- 2 German peeps

Total enemy tanks (all types, positive) 61

Note: Accurate count of enemy vehicle knocked out has been almost impossible to obtain with the necessary supporting evidence from the fighting units.

More enemy tanks, S.P. guns, armored cars of all types, artillery of many calibers, machine gun nests and other enemy vehicles and equipment have been destroyed by Battalion action than is shown here. Difficulties in securing complete battlefield evidence to support additional claims interfere with full accuracy of count. This should be considered a minimum compilation.

5. Ammunition Expenditure:

Abbreviated Nomenclature

June 6 to December (incl) + Jan 45

Cal..30 Carbine	46,600	1,200
Cal..30 M.G. AP and TR (4-1)	798,550	54,000
Cal..45 TSMG, Ball	101,450	5,400
Cal..50 M.G. AP and I & TR (2-2-1)	340	3,860
37mm, M63, HE, TR or AT	1,016	100
37mm, M51, APC, TR or AT	215	140
37mm, Cannister, TR or AT	330	100
81mm Mortar HE, (L)	6,106	907
81mm Mortar HE, (Rv)		
81mm Smoke, WP	140	
Grenades, Hand, Frag.	637	
105mm How. M2, He, w/fuze M43A1	372	
105mm How. Smoke, M60, WP	11,511	
75mm Gun, HE, Super, w/fuze M48	241	
75mm Gun, APC	16,820	260
75mm Gun, WP	4,774	85
75mm Gun, Cannister	1,670	38
Grenade, Incendiary, M14	35	100
Grenade, Smoke, M6, HE	6	
Smoke, Mortar, 2"	155	
Rocket, AT, M6A1, HE	10	20
Grenade, Hand, Colored, yellow smoke	45	

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action, Statistics.
Cont'd:

a Abbreviated Nomenclature	June 6 to December (Incl) 47	
Rocket, HE, 4.5", M3 unfuzed.	1,656	
Fuze, M4A1, for Rocket, HE, 4.5", M3	1,656	
76mm Gun, HE, M42A1 (Fuze)		306
76mm Gun, APC		438
76mm Gun, WP w/fixed fuze		144
76mm Gun HVAP		25

+ Figures show ammo requisitioned - but is not a true picture of actual monthly expenditure.

William D. Duncan
WILLIAM D. DUNCAN
Lt. Col., Infantry
Commanding

RESTRICTED

743

RD

RESTRICTED

TANK BATTALION

New York, Feb



S-3 JOURNAL HISTORY

1 MARCH 1945

(1 FEB. TO 28 FEB. INCL.)

330-69.2

~~SECRET~~

*6607
wmd*

and 20

RESTRICTED

5123

RESTRICTED

AUTH: CG 30th Inf Div
INIT: *W.D.*
DATE: 1 March 1945

HEADQUARTERS 743rd TANK BATTALION
APO 339 U. S. ARMY

1 March 1945

SUBJECT: Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action

TO : Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

Consolidation of 9-3 Journal-Histories

1 Feb 1945

ACTION:

In the small Belgian villages of OTTRE (Vp645856) and HEBRONVAL (Vp632360) which lay about a mile apart, the Battalion was in reserve with the 30th Division. The intense cold with its ice and snow suddenly gave way to a thaw and a drizzling rain. During the wet day the snow began to melt from the fields and the hard surface of the roads once more appeared. Maintenance of vehicles continued, as did the training program with test firing of the 75mm gun.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ and HQ CO: All elements of this unit were located at OTTRE. Strength: 67 E.M., 11 O (less Recn., Aslt., & Mortar Platoon)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Completed the sweeping of road shoulders for mines in the area. All roads declared clear. Strength: 12 E.M., 1 O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance duties. Strength: 21 E.M., 1 O, (plus 15 E.M. included in line co. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Vehicle maintenance; showers for the men. Strength: 23 E.M., 1 O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Located at HEBRONVAL. 49 men were treated at dispensary and 20 more were treated by medics attached to the medium tank line companies. 1 man was evacuated to the clearing station. 24 dental patients were attended by Division and Corps at MALMEDY, BELGIUM. 6 civilians were given medical attention by the detachment. Inspection of the two areas (OTTRE and HEBRONVAL) for sanitation was completed. Foot inspection of Battalion also completed. Strength: 19 E.M., 2 O.

SERVICE COMPANY: Located at HEBRONVAL. Normal supply and maintenance duties. Strength: 103 E.M., 5 O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" and "D" Companies located at OTTRE. "B" and "C" companies located at HEBRONVAL. A shower truck went to EPA, BELGIUM from each company. The small arms of "C" Co. were inspected by the 563rd Ordnance Bn. "D" Co. continued medium tank training. "B" Co. test fired 75mm guns in which the gunner, loader, bow gunner alternated in one another's positions. 354 rounds of HE, 10 boxes of 30 cal., and 7 rounds of W.P. were expended. Additional line company tanks were prepared for sandbagging.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

THE LINE COMPANIES (Cont'd): Strength of the line companies:
"A" Co. 109 EM, 5 O; "B" Co. 106 EM, 5 O; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5 O,
"D" Co. 64 EM, 4 O.

2 Feb 45

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 1 Hosp(NBC).

ACTION:

The Battalion policed its areas, recovering the profusion of American equipment revealed as the snow melted away. This equipment, from telephone wire to anti-tank mines, had been left behind by other units. In the HEBRONVAL cove, all companies attended screenings of the Orientation film "Your Job in Germany," stressing non-fraternization.

At 1100 hours the companies were alerted for a move to come that day, night, or early the next morning. It was not then revealed to the men where the Battalion was going. But orders were to cover the "743" markings on all vehicles. Radio silence was to be in effect. And there was not a man in the Battalion who was not certain that, this time, an Orientation film was timely.

At 1830 hours the drivers of vehicles had overlay maps of the route of march. Then all men knew for certain. The Battalion was moving back to Germany--to LAURENBERG (Vk821457), just north of AACHEN.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: An afternoon quartering party led by MAJOR CLARENCE L. BENJAMIN, 0312666, located billets for the Battalion in LAURENBERG, GERMANY (Vk821457). Strength: 67 EM, 11-O (less Ron, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM listed in line company strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 55 men treated on sick call. 2 men evacuated and 6 civilians treated. PFC GERHARD M. UMLAUT, 39190090, admitted to hospital (NBC). SERVICE CO. and HQ CO. kitchens were inspected. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 102 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All unit markings on vehicles were covered. At 1100 hours, "B" and "C" Cos. attended non-fraternization film. "A" and "D" Cos. saw this film at 1300 hours. "C" Co fired the 75mm and the 76mm to qualify men as gunners as part of the training program. A first echelon check was made on all vehicles in preparation of the march following the late-morning alert of the impending move. At 1830 hours, the company officers attended a meeting called by the Battalion Commander, LT COL WILLIAM D. DUNCAN, 0330647, who issued the march orders. The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 108EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 106 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 109 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 64 EM, 3-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 2 Hosp (NBC)

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

3 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The entire Battalion made an administrative road march from OTTRE (Vp645856) and HEBRONVAL (Vp632860), BELGIUM, to LAURENBERG GERMANY (Vb821457). The Battalion march was made as a serial in 30th Division move from XVIII Corps A/B sector with 1st Army to XIX Corps of 9th Army. This move and all information regarding present location was classified as top secret. All markings of vehicles and shoulder patches of individuals were covered to keep identity of unit from being determined on move and in the new bivouac area. The order of march: Command group, "B" Co, "C" Co, Assault guns, "A" Co, "D" Co, Hq Co, and SERVICE Co.

After the kitchens had served a hot early breakfast at 0630 hours, the Battalion moved out of OTTRE and HEBRONVAL in the darkness at 0725 hours. The IP at GRAND HALLUX, BELGIUM, at 0813 hours to travel 60 miles North through STAVELOT, VERVIER, EUPEN, and AACHEN to arrive in new location at 1430 hours. Much of the march was made in rain, finished under a shining sun. There were no accidents and only minor maintenance troubles. The Battalion was complimented by GENERAL HARRISON for an excellent administrative march.

The new bivouac area was set up in modern buildings--these seemed remarkable after the somewhat medieval condition of the area in which we had been. At 1600 hours the Battalion Commander held a meeting of Company Commanders and staff officers to explain details of the training program, secrecy for present period, non-fraternization with German civilians and necessary restriction of the Battalion.

We remained in Division reserve

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Administrative march; set up for administrative duties in a modern factory building, complete to executive offices, partitions, and desks. Strength: 66 EM, 11-O (less PCN, ASLT & MTR platoons)

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Administrative march. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Administrative march. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line companies strength)

MORTAR PLATOON: Administrative march. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: There was a sick call before the move. On the march one man was moved with the tanks. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: Administrative march. Maintenance enroute kept all vehicles of Battalion moving on, if forced to drop out, later alerted them to catch up with the convoy. Strength: 102 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: Administrative march completed and vehicles serviced in new area. 1st Sgt WENDELL SATTERTHWAIT, 3V118101, was transferred to "C" Co from SERVICE Co. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co 108 EM, 5-O; "B" Co 106 EM, 5-O; "C" Co 102 EM, 5-O; "D" Co 64 EM, 3-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

4 Feb 1945

RESTRICTED

ACTION:

The Battalion checked its camouflage and took steps to guard its security while in bivouac. Civilians, who were wandering all over the place at all hours, were given orders through their Burgermeister to comply with Army occupation security regulations. 6 men of the Battalion left for a 30-day furlough in the States.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Administrative duties. Strength: 66 EM, 11-O (less Ron, Aslt & Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No Change. 1/4-ton truck was sent to company maintenance. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance duties. PPC HAROLD C SCHERER, 35868111, left at 0900 hours on pass to PARIS, FRANCE. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O. (plus 15 EM included in line co. strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: Vehicle maintenance, security instructions. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 35 men treated on sick call. 3 men under treatment at dispensary. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 102 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: Vehicle maintenance was carried out by all companies. Tanks were completely checked.

The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 106 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 109 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 64 EM, 3-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

5 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in Division reserve. Off came the whitewash that had camouflaged the vehicles in the snow. General maintenance of vehicles continued.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Administrative duties. Strength: 65 EM, 11-O (less Ron, Aslt & Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Usual maintenance duties; the white-wash snow camouflage on the vehicles was removed. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in Line Co. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Vehicle maintenance; bivouac area policed. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 40 men treated at sick call. 5 men remained under treatment at dispensary. An inspection of "C" Co. area was made because of an outbreak of minor stomach disorders. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: No Change. Strength: 103 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: Maintenance of tanks continued for all companies. Some vehicles installed new sandbags, the backs filled with a mixture of sand and concrete for added protection. Tec 5 RAYMOND G. DAVIS, 37194016, was transferred to "C" Co. from HQ Co. Lt. WALTER D. MCCAY, 01010117, was assigned and joined "A" Co. as assistant maintenance officer. The following enlisted men started their happy journey home: Sgt ARNOLD (NMI) MULLINS, 7023575, Sgt. PHILIP A. SCHULTZ, 31047236, Tec 4 WILLIAM E. PITTSBERGER, 13023725, Cpl. PAUL A. COLLEY, 13015678, Pfc PHILIP (NMI) KENN, 20157394, and Pfc DANIEL W. WISNOSKIE, 7021125.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 3-O; "B" Co. 102 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 84 EM, 3-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

6 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The situation remained unchanged.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Cpl JAMES H. MURRAY, 87271909, and Cpl FRANK E. BOOHER, 33246198, were transferred to "B" Co. Strength: 63 EM, 11-O (less Hon, Aslt & Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: A reconnaissance was made for new Battalion bivouac area near DURNISS, GERMANY (VK970499) and ROBE, GERMANY (VK943483). Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Basic ammunition loads were completed in the vehicles. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line cos. strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Vehicle maintenance; cleaning of weapons. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 32 men treated on sick call with 2 men remaining in quarters. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE COMPANY: No change. Strength: 103 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: Tanks were washed, first echelon checks were made, additional sandbagging done, and a check was made to see that all unit designation numbers were painted over. Lt. JEAN E. HANSEN, 01010599, was transferred to "A" Co. Lt. JOSEPH A. COURT, 01016246, was transferred to "B" Co.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 3-O; "B" Co. 101 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 84 EM, 3-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

7 Feb 1945

ACTION:

RESTRICTED

Situation remains unchanged. There was an unofficial alert to be ready to move at any time. The Battalion was in readiness.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Normal administrative duties. Strength: 63 EM, 11-O (less Hon, Aslt, & mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Bivouac areas for the companies were laid out in the morning at ROHE, GERMANY (Vkr947487). Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: "C" Co and HQ Co-19 tanks went to Ordnance. Maintenance was performed on the remaining vehicles. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line company strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Vehicle maintenance. Shower trucks were available for the men. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 40 men were treated on sick call with 3 men remaining at the dispensary. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: Normal duties. Strength: 108 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: General maintenance continued on vehicles. Platoon leaders made a reconnaissance of the ROHE area and the routes to be taken in the impending move. There was a Battalion meeting for all company officers at 1800 hours at Battalion Hq.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 107 EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 103 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 106 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 62 EM, 4-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

8 Feb 1945

ACTION:

After a day of further maintenance, all line companies and forward elements of HQ Co were alerted to make a night move to march at 2300 hours from LAURENBERG, GERMANY (Vkr821457) to ROHE, GERMANY (Vkr947487). At the end of the period (2400 hours) the Battalion column was enroute in darkness and rain.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: The forward CP's moved out with the march column at 2300 hours. Rear administrative echelon remained at LAURENBERG. Strength: 63 EM, 11-O (less Hon, Aslt & mortar platoons).

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: At 2330 hours, vehicles were warmed up, then pulled out on main road to take places behind "D" Co in column, in which position it moved out. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

ENGINE PLATOON: moved out with Battalion column at 2200 hours. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0.

MECHANICAL ATTACHMENT: 70 EM were treated at sick call. 8 men remained under treatment. The half-track crews moved out at 2300 hours with line companies. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: Remained at LAURENBERG continuing normal duties. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The finishing touches in maintenance were accomplished during the day. Men were sent as advance clean-up squad to ROHE to clean up new company areas. The company commanders met with the Battalion commander at 1800 hours. All vehicles were ready for the move at 2300 hours and crossed the IP at 2303 hours. At 2330 hours the convoy was enroute south and southeast to AACHEN, and then east to HAAREN, continuing to ROHE. Strict convoy security was maintained.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 107 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 103 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 105 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 60 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

9 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The leading elements of the Battalion convoy reached ROHE, GERMANY (Vik947487) shortly after 0100 hours, and by 0330 hours the last units had reached the new area. This area was located not far from the Reichsautobahn, one of the "super-highways", to COLOGNE. Most of the buildings in the small town just east of STONWILLER stood in ruins, scarcely habitable. War had seemed to turn the insides of most these houses out. The streets were strewn with broken furniture, bits of stoves and kitchen ranges, masses of wet, unsightly bedding. To camouflage a tank it was merely necessary to pull part of a former dwelling over it, perhaps tossing part of a kitchen table on the turret to complete the effect. In this rubble of a town we made out bivouac. By daylight the tanks were quickly maintained. Platoon leaders made a reconnaissance of roads. A meeting of all officers was held at 1300 hours where final plans of a proposed attack were given. But at 1900, these plans were delayed 24 hours.

DETAIL REPORT:

HO AND HQ CO: Rear elements continued administrative duties at LAURENBERG with forward elements at ROHE. Strength: 61 EM, 11-0 (less Wn, Aslt & Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Guard and guide duties. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: New area reached at about 0230 hours, all vehicles arriving without mishap. Moved into living quarters already prepared by crew sent up the day before. Vehicles were gassed and maintained during the day. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

RESTRICTED

The following
image(s) may be of
poor quality due to
the poor quality of
the **original**.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

MORTAR PLATOON: Reached Battalion Forward Area at 0215 hours (VX944482). Attached to "D" Co for rations. The platoon was prepared to move out on 15 minutes notice. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Sick call; usual duties. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: Forward Battalion area was supplied while company remained at LAURENBERG. Strength: 108 EM, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: After a night arrival at the new ROWE area, all companies made a first echelon check of vehicles by daylight when refueling was done. At 1300 hours there was a Battalion meeting of all officers where last-minute plans were made for an attack. Aerial photos were distributed. With all companies in readiness, plans were postponed at 1900 hours for a period of 24 hours.

The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 107 EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 103 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 100 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 60 EM, 4-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

10 Feb 1945

ACTION:

Rain, melting snow, and the efforts of the enemy now indefinitely delayed plans to attack across the ROWE RIVER barrier. There were three large dams at the upper ROWE opposite the First US Army's front by which the enemy could control the flow of the river. Control of these dams permitted the possibility of a raging flood released at the moment least favorable to our attack. First Army troops grimly went about the business of rushing through to control these dams. The Air Corps unsuccessfully tried to destroy the structures by bombing. Rain, plus the melting snow, raised the river to flood level alone, causing a flow of better than 10 miles an hour and widening the crossings at some places from 50 feet to 300 feet. So orders came down postponing the next D-Day indefinitely. The Battalion set about a program of training and vehicle maintenance. Attempts were also made to make battered buildings somewhat more livable for a prolonged stay.

DETAIL REPORT:

PQ AND BQ CO: 9-3 section joined forward elements at ROWE, GERMANY (VX947457). No other change. Strength: 50 EM, 11-O (less Sen, Aslt & Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Day spent in cleaning out trash in and around living quarters, and in maintenance on tanks. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Now attached to "B" Co for rations. Area was policed and camouflage improved. Strength: 23 EM, 1-O.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 48 men treated by Battalion and Company medics with 8 men remaining under treatment. "A" Co medic evacuated 3 men from a mine field accident in ROHE Battalion area at 1500 hours, 2 with traumatic amputations of legs and 1 with amputation of toes of one foot. Tec 5 ROBERT W. BLOOMER, 33461002, Cpl RICHARD (NMI) VARELA, 12133094, PFC EASTMAN R. COOK, 32770145, and Cpl ROBERT E. JAY, 37193921, were medics who took part in the rescue squad. Strength: 18 M, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 M, 5-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: With operations called off, the companies resumed a program of maintenance, checking vehicles and personal equipment. At about 1440 hours, 9 Sgt PAUL J. PEMBERTON, 39155737, the mess sergeant of "A" Co, and PFC MARK (NMI) MARK, 39397277, left their company area and entered a clearly marked mine field nearby. They were believed to be searching for weapons they thought might be on the bodies of German soldiers lying there. 125 yards into the minefield and 10 yards from the nearest corpse, 9 Sgt PEMBERTON stepped on and detonated a mine which seriously wounded him in the right leg. PFC MARK then attempted to return from the minefield to get help. He returned only a few steps before he also detonated a mine, wounding him in the legs. From a small group attracted by the blasts, 9 Sgt ALBERT B. ODLE, 15115291 and Cpl RICHARD (NMI) VARELA, 12133094, immediately procured a mine detector. Under the leadership of 9 Sgt ODLE, Cpl VARELA and 3 medics attached to "A" Co proceeded into the minefield as a rescue squad. The squad with the detector worked their way to within 15 feet of the wounded men when 9 Sgt ODLE stepped on and detonated a mine, probably of the wooden-box type not detected by the minesweeper. The explosion knocked down all the men of the squad. 9 Sgt ODLE was seriously wounded. The remaining members of the squad treated 9 Sgt ODLE. At this time Major CLARENCE L. BENJAMIN, 0312666, proceeded in the Medical H/T to the wounded men. Tec 5 HERBERT W. WILSON, 33611830, did the driving. 9 Sgt ODLE was evacuated to a waiting ambulance and the rescue squad immediately returned to the aid of 9 Sgt PEMBERTON and PFC MARK. The 2 men were raised from the field by ropes and loaded on the H/T, where they were given first aid. The H/T then transferred the men to the ambulances. During the trip into the minefield and return, the H/T set off three more mines, one of which blew out a front combat tire. 9 Sgt PEMBERTON and PFC MARK were injured not in the line of duty. 9 Sgt ODLE was wounded in the line of duty. Cpl JAY was slightly wounded but remained duty.

The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 104 M, 5-O; "B" Co. 103 M, 5-O; "C" Co. 105 M, 5-O; "D" Co. 60 M, 4-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 1 WIA, 0 MIA, 2 Wound (MOC).

11 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The situation remained unchanged with the forward elements of the Battalion at ROHE, GERMANY, and the rear elements at LAURENCE, MERO, GERMANY.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: No change. Strength: 61 EM, 11-0 (less Ron, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Oil changed in tanks. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Area policed. Strength: 23 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 37 men treated at sick call. 4 men remained at dispensary. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The living quarters and the streets of the company areas were given further policing. 2 new 76mm tanks reached "C" Co from Ordnance. All companies continued maintenance checks on vehicles and weapons. Camouflage discipline was enforced and some vehicles were moved inside buildings.

The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 105 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 103 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 106 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 60 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

12 Feb 1946

ACTION:

The rear elements which were at LAUBENBERG now joined the rest of the Battalion at ROHE, GERMANY, making the move in mid-morning in rainy weather. As HQ and SERVICE Cos set up in new quarters, shower trucks shuttled between the area and the mine in ROW, GERMANY where approximately half the Battalion washed up and received fresh clothes.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: Rear administrative echelon moved to ROHE. Strength: 61 EM, 11-0 (less Ron, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Guided rear elements to ROHE. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 27 men treated at sick call. 4 men remained at dispensary. Move of rear elements was made to ROHE. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: Rear elements moved to ROHE. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies engaged in checking personal equipment and vehicles. The 76mm guns were test fired. The men remarked on the terrific muzzle blast but liked the flat trajectory. Aerial photos of the terrain over which future operations would be made were studied.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 105 EM, 5-0;
"B" Co. 103 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 106 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 59 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

13 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE, GERMANY.

DETAIL REPORT:

HO AND HQ CO: No change. Strength: 61 EM, 11-0 (less
Hon. Aslt and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0
(plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 23 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 38 men treated at sick call. Strength:
18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 107 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "B" Co's new tank M4A3E8 went to the
nearby 120th Inf Wgt area so that the infantrymen could familiarize
themselves with this vehicle. "C" Co test fired the 76mm guns, all
gunners of the company participating in the practise. Men of all
companies who did not have the opportunity of riding the shower trucks
yesterday were enabled to do this today as the shuttle system con-
tinued. There were church services in the afternoon, with a mass and
confession at 1530 hours. "D" Co test fired 4 medium tanks and 1
light tank.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 106 EM, 5-0;
"B" Co. 103 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 107 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 60 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

14 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained at ROHE, GERMANY. Red Cross Club-
mobile arrived in the area during the morning to serve "donuts" and
coffee.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: The forward OP at INDEN was bombed by enemy
aircraft. No one of the Battalion was hurt although other personnel
were casualties in a nearby building. The administrative echelon now
set up at ROHE continued normal duties. Strength: 31 EM, 11-0 (less
Hon. Aslt and Mortar platoons).

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance, cleaning continued.
Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 23 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 65 men were treated on sick call. 9 men had dental work done. 1 man, slightly ill, was at dispensary under treatment. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 107 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies rested. The new medium tank M4A3E8 blew a bogie wheel on its way to the 117th Inf Regt area and was deadlined, as a replacement bogie was not available. Shower trucks continued their shuttling. Ready racks were welded in 2 of the 76mm gun tanks. There were church services in the afternoon.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 106 EM, 5-0;
"B" Co. 103 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 60 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

15 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE, GERMANY.

DETAIL REPORT:

HD AND HQ CO: Normal administrative duties. Strength: 62 EM, 11-0 (less Recon, Aslt and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0
(plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 60 men treated at sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 107 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: No change in situation. "B" Co. maintenance found itself with a problem in removing the blown bogie of the new tank M4A3E8 without benefit of a manual. The crew finally succeeded in getting it off for replacement. The 1st Platoon of "D" Co took driving instruction on medium tanks in morning and afternoon.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 5-0;
"B" Co. 102 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 113 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 63 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

16 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ CO: Captain GEORGE F. DIETZ, 01011342, left for detached service with the 416 Bomber Group A-55. Strength: 82 TM, 10-0 (less Ron, Aslt and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 TM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Guns were checked by ordnance officer. A bomb disposal unit removed a 240mm dud from right in front of the "A" Co assault gun. Strength: 25 TM, 1-0 (plus 15 TM included in line companies strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 24 TM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 53 men treated, including 14 men for dental treatment. 1 man was confined at dispensary. Strength: 18 TM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 107 TM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co received 2 new tanks. Lt MELVIN H. BISHOP, 02001069, and Sgt BRENT L. KIRKLEY, 34433119, both of "B" Co, received the Distinguished Service Cross medal. Shower trucks continued to be available.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 TM, 5-0; "B" Co. 108 TM, 5-0; "C" Co. 106 TM, 5-0; "D" Co. 70 TM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

17 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE. A final cleaning up was made of the numerous German arms, ammunition and equipment through the area. A maintenance inspection team checked vehicles.

DETAIL REPORT:

HC AND HQ CO: Normal duties. Tec 4 HARRY (WMI) HARDING, 0539385, in hospital (NBC), was dropped from assignment. Strength: 81 TM, 10-0 (less Ron, Aslt and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 TM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance check. Strength: 25 TM, 1-0 (plus 15 TM included in line companies strength).

MORTAR PLATOON: New experimental ammunition was fired on range (a nearby open pit mine) and all weapons were test fired at this time. Strength: 24 TM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Strength: 18 TM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 TM, 5-0.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies had maintenance checks with repairs made as needed. 2d Lt CLYDE S. THORNTON, 61014607, received his promotion to 1st Lt. Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 106 EM, 5-G; "B" Co. 108 EM, 5-G; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5-G; "D" Co. 72 EM, 4-G.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

18 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at BOHE. A program of training for recent replacements in tank crews was carried out.

DETAIL REPORT:

HEAD AND HQ CO: No change. Strength: 61 EM, 10-G (less Hon, Asst, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-G.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Three guns were test fired in the presence of ordnance personnel. Firing position was near town of ERBERICH, GERMANY. The target was the center of HAMBACH, 11,000 yards away, and still in enemy territory. Two of the guns proved safe for firing, but one had to be returned to ordnance for a new elevating mechanism. Strength: 25 EM, 1-G (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-G.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 42 patients treated at sick call. 2 men remained at the dispensary. Strength: 18 EM, 2-G.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 EM, 5-G.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. sandbagged its new tanks. All companies continued maintenance checks. There were church services in the morning and afternoon. "D" Co. continued training of new replacements in tank driving and in gunnery. The training is being done in medium tanks.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 5-G; "B" Co. 108 EM, 5-G; "C" Co. 108 EM, 5-G; "D" Co. 70 EM, 4-G.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

19 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at BOHE. The flood waters of the ROER RIVER were now beginning to recede. Action was anticipated within the next few days. Tanks and men were ready. Meanwhile the rest and training program continued. The Battalion was now filling quotas from time to time for passes to PARIS and to a 3-day rest area, VALKENBERG, HOLLAND. In the Battalion area, movies in a schoolhouse were shown at night.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

19 Feb 1945 Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT:

BQ AND HQ CO: Administrative duties. Strength: 61 EM, 10-0 (less Ron, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 70 men were treated at sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The Articles of War were read to the men. Maintenance and additional sandbagging continued on vehicles. The 3rd Platoon of "B" Co put on a smoke demonstration. This demonstration was attended by battalion officers.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 109 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 108 EM, 6-0; "C" Co. 109 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 95 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 MIA, 1 HOSP (NBC).

20 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at BOHE.

DETAIL REPORT:

BQ AND HQ CO: No change. Strength: 61 EM, 10-0 (less Ron, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 65 men treated at sick call. Company kitchens were inspected. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: A physical check of the men was made. All companies continued the program of training, maintenance and rest in reserve.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 108 EM, 6-0; "C" Co. 111 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 95 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 MIA, 1 HOSP (NBC).

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd

21 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE.

DETAIL REPORT:

HE AND HE CO: No change. Strength: 61 EM, 10-0 (less Recon, Aslt, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: No change. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 60 men were treated at sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: No change. Strength: 108 EM, 5-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The training, maintenance and rest program continued. The strength of the companies: "A" Co. 108 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 108 EM, 6-0; "C" Co. 114 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 103 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 1 HWP (NHC).

22 Feb 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in reserve at ROHE. There was enemy air activity over the area at 2200 hours. Demolition and personnel bombs were dropped in the vicinity without damage to the Battalion.

DETAIL REPORT:

HE AND HE CO: Captain LLOYD J. ADKINS, 01010610, transferred from SERVICE CO. Captain ROBERT C. SPENCER, 01010642, transferred to SERVICE CO. PFC EARL R. HAY, 07070800, left on furlough to LONDON, ENGLAND. Strength: 61 EM, 10-0 (less Recon, Assault, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: The Battalion area was posted with speed limit signs (5MPH) and this speed enforced. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Maintenance. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0 (plus 25 EM included in line companies strengths).

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: 50 men treated at sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO. Usual duties. Strength: 108 EM, 6-0.

THE LINE COMPANIES: New men continued to receive training in maintenance, driving, map reading, and communications. Representatives of all companies attended an orientation lecture held in the schoolhouse in the area as plans were briefed on the coming operations. The tank crews spent the remainder of the day getting all equipment ready for combat move.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 106 EM, 4-0; "B" Co. 107 EM, 6-0; "C" Co. 109 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 103 EM, 4-0.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 MIA.

RESTRICTED

23 Feb 1945

ACTION:

Supported by an intensive artillery barrage, infantry units jumped off at 0800 hours to hurdle the ROER RIVER. With bridgeheads secured, engineers began to construct bridges, including one capable of carrying the weight of tanks. During the day, the Battalion remained at ROHE, the combat elements prepared to move out as soon as the order came. At 2300, "A" Co. tanks began the night march through INDEN to cross the ROER. "A" Co. was followed by the combat elements of the other line companies.

DETAIL REPORT:

RE AND RE CO: 1 reinforcement assigned for duty. Strength 62 EM, 10-O (less Recon, Assault, and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: At 2000 hours, a detail was sent forward to the ROER RIVER where contact was made with the infantry and arrange for guides to direct tank units. A crossing of the ROER was made and the East bank reconnoitered. Another detail met a British squadron of medium tanks at 2315 hours to guide the unit, which was equipped with mine-destroying flails, into the Battalion rear area. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: maintenance. Strength: 25 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Maintenance - preparation for move. Strength: 25 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2 O.

SERVICE CO: Usual duties. Strength: 108 EM, 6-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: The companies checked vehicles, radios, and equipment in preparation for move. 2d Lt ORLYN H. FOLKESTAD, 0887312, was assigned and joined "A" Co from 15th Reinforcement Depot. At 1900 hours the Battalion C.O. called a meeting of all officers and issued orders to the combat elements who were to move out from ROHE at 2300 hours.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 106 EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 107 EM, 6-O; "C" Co. 110 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 103 EM, 5-O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 MIA.

24 Feb 1945

ACTION:

At about 0100 hours, the combat elements of the Battalion had marched through INDEN to cross the INDE RIVER into PIER. The march route then went north to SHAPHOVEN where we turned east to cross the ROER RIVER. "A" Co. went into position in HAMBACH at 0500 hours. "B" and "C" Cos. went through KHAUTHAUSEN to WEIDERZIER about 0500

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

RESTRICTED

ACTION Cont'd:

hours. At 1600 hours, "B" Co. moved out to attack toward STEINSTRASS. "A" Co. at 1830 hours jumped off in attack toward STEINSTRASS through the HAMBACH FOREST. In the air, Major CLARENCE L. BELLAM, 0612666, maintained air-ground liaison by radio in an L4 observation plane. Need for improved coordination and control in the employment of tanks with Infantry has resulted in the following Standard Operating Procedure in the 743rd Tank Battalion.

A BG-636 is installed in an L4 Div. Artillery plane. The set is operated with one channel on the Division Artillery frequency and the other channel on the Tank Battalion Hq frequency. The plane is thus netted with either Div Artillery or the Bn Commander, all Co. Commanders, Mortar platoon leader, and the Bn. Liaison Officer at the Infantry Division Headquarters.

The Bn. Executive Officer, acting as observer, reports on enemy armor, locations of friendly units on flanks, and location of elements of the tank battalion. All movements of friendly and enemy armor and Infantry are reported to Bn. Commander, Co. Commanders and directly to Division Headquarters, thru the tank battalion liaison officer. This liaison officer has telephone communication from his radio set in Division Headquarters to the Division G-3.

By means of Division Artillery Net the observer can direct artillery fire on targets observed from the air or upon targets requested by tank company commanders.

Vital information rapidly secured by air observation and immediately transmitted to tank and Infantry commanders materially assist in the planning and execution of attacks by tank-Infantry teams.

DETAIL REPORT:

RD AND RL CO: No change. Strength: 62 MW, 10-0 (less Rcn, Assault and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Guard and guide duties resumed. Strength: 18 MW, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Platoon left BOHE at 1600 hours for a firing position just east of KRAUPHAUSEN, GERMANY. This position is on the east side of the BOHE RIVER (VFO85547). There were some delays on the route of march due to congested traffic conditions leading up to the newly built bridge across the BOHE. Only one mission was fired, a smoke screen at 1715 hours. 37 rounds W.P. expended. Strength: 25 MW, 1-0 (plus 15 MW included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved to firing position at HAMBACH. Fired 60 rounds, harassing. Strength: 25 MW, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Medics attached to Battalion combat elements moved forward with these units. Strength: 18 MW, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: Supply trucks departed from BOHE to take ammunition, fuel, and food to forward units at NEBERZLER near which tanks were serviced at night. Strength: 108 MW, 6-0.

RESTRICTED

Against Enemy Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:-

RESTRICTED

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. crossed the ROHR RIVER at 0100 hours, entering HAMBACH an hour later. One tank bogged down near SELGERSDORF--otherwise the march was without incident. At 1830, the company jumped off on an attack from vicinity of HAMBACH (Vf093563) and passed thru GROSSE FORST to vicinity of (Vf114594). The company spent the night in the woods. "

"B" Co. left ROHR at 2330 hours, 23 Feb., for a crossing of the ROHR. After crossing, the company stopped at KRAUTHAUSEN at 0100 hours. By order of the infantry, we proceeded on to NIEDERZIER, arriving there shortly after its capture (0200 hours). After maintaining a defensive position through the day, the company jumped off at 1600 hours to attack with the 117th Inf Regt toward the objective to the north, STEINSTRASSE. 6 TDs and 4 British flail tanks reinforced the attacking force. One enemy 75mm AT gun, two 40mm AA guns, one 20mm AA gun and one halftrack were knocked out in the attack. An enemy minefield was encountered, vicinity of (Vf114570), and 3 tanks were disabled. The minefield was entered in trying to bypass a road block. The crews of these tanks and the 6 infantrymen who rode on each vehicle abandoned the tanks when direct fire was received from two enemy tanks, possibly MARK Vs. The enemy tanks were spotted moving from West to East some 600 yards to our immediate front. They were engaged by the two remaining tanks in the 3rd platoon with a possible hit on one of them. The British flail tanks attempted to clear a path through the minefield. The leading British vehicle was knocked out by direct fire, possible from the enemy tanks spotted earlier. The enemy direct fire came straight down the corridor. 20 hits were recorded on the three disabled "B" Co. tanks, but there was no penetration of the E2 front slope plates where all fire struck. An attempt was made to locate the gun or guns firing in the darkness. We were unable to advance because of the mines and the road block. The company was then dispersed in bivouac for the night.

"C" Co. crossed the ROHR about 0330 hours and proceeded to NIEDERZIER where it went into defensive positions. At 1600 hours the company put down supporting fire for "B" Co's attack.

"D" Co. continued its medium tank training program at BUHE.

The strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 107 EM, 5-0;
"B" Co. 107 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 109 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 103 EM, 5-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 1 HOSP (NFC).

CLAIMS: One 75mm AT gun, two 40mm AA guns, one 20mm AA gun, one halftrack.

25 Feb 1945

ACTION:

STEINSTRASSE was the objective. It was taken. The cost to the Battalion was two tanks destroyed, three tanks disabled, two crewmen killed, one wounded, and two missing in action. Platoons of "A" and "B" Co. participated in the attack. In a later night attack, elements of "A" Co jumped off in an assault on LICH. This town fell about one hour later.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: 1 EM reinforcement was assigned and joined.
Strength: 64 EM, 10-0 (less Non Assault and Mortar platoons).

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Report After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT '2:

RESTRICTED

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Position reconnaissance located a new firing position 1000 yards East of HAMBACH (Vf096572). The platoon moved here at 0900 hours. After a base registration, a call came from the Battalion C.O. to place fire at 1818 hours on a house behind which was an enemy tank. The base piece registered on the house, then the guns were closed and the Battery brought in. A total of 120 rounds was expended on this target. We then shifted our guns and brought another house under fire. Both houses were reported completely destroyed and the tank probably destroyed. TOTs were then fired, quite a bit of ammo was expended about 1825 hours in preparatory fire for a jump-off. At 1910 hours, continuous fire was laid down to repel an enemy counter-attack. Total ammo expended during period: 623 rounds. Strength: 25 EM, 1-G (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Left HAMBACH at 1830 hours to take up position (Vf109535) at 1930 hours. 60 rounds MM (L) fired from 2200 to 2230 hours in vicinity (Vf126600) to repel enemy counter. Strength: 25 EM, 1-G.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Forward medics evacuated 5 of the "A" Co casualties. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: "B" Co. trains did not go forward from HILDERZIER as company was on the move. Normal duties for other elements. Strength: 108 EM, 6-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. received orders at 1000 hours to move North through woods and assemble at edge of woods approximately 400 yards West of STEINSTRASS, the objective. At 1145 hours a friendly artillery barrage was laid down and then the company jumped off with "F" Co. 11th Inf Regt. The 1st platoon led by Lt. GEORGE E. FOLKESTAR, 0887518, moved East toward STEINSTRASS on the highway. After proceeding on this road some 200 yards, shooting up the enemy armor, the platoon began receiving direct fire from some Southwest. This direct fire knocked out two tanks. The all five of the crew casualties. Four rounds missed the tank, but the fifth knocked out this vehicle. Lt. FOLKESTAR escaped uninjured, gave first aid to his wounded crewmen, then summoned medics. With 2 tanks left under direct fire, the rest of the platoon was not committed. The infantry moved in and took the town without us. At 1845 hours, "A" Co. moved from edge of woods 400 yards East STEINSTRASS under cover of heavy artillery and smoke and set up in a defensive position. At 2145, the company attacked LICH: the town fell in about an hour.

"B" Co. At 0100, mine sweepers came up and removed the mines around the vehicles that were in the minefield. Engineers cleared the roadblock at 0200 hours. STEINSTRASS was still our objective but since the corridor was covered by enemy armor, it was decided to approach STEINSTRASS by a different route. Friendly doughs bypassed the enemy vehicles, going through the woods. Artillery was placed on enemy armor positions but direct fire still persisted in this area. At 1845, the company moved back to HILDERZIER, then marched to HAMBACH, through the forest in a Northeast direction to the main road from JULICH to STEINSTRASS. The company reached STEINSTRASS at 2100. It was already occupied by friendly troops. A defense was set up when "A" Co. moved out to attack LICH.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

THE LINE COMPANIES CONT'D: "C" Co. occupied positions in NIEDERZIER (Vf108548). At 1300 hours the 3rd platoon received orders to move to (Vf118566). Its mission was to doze a road through the woods to the North in order to open up a route of advance. During this attempt, 4 tanks bogged down and the T2 had to pull out the tank-dozer. At about 1800 hours the 3rd platoon set up a road block at (Vf118566).

"D" Co. continued its training program at ROHE and fired live ammunition on the gunnery range. The company was alerted for a move. Vehicles were prepared for this move.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 101 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 110 EM, 6-0; "C" Co. 110 EM, 5-0; "D" Co. 104 EM, 5-0.

CASUALTIES: 2 KIA, 2 MIA, 5 WIA.

26 Feb 1945

ACTION:

"A" and "C" Cos. attacked OBEREMBT in moonlit night action. "A" Co. encountered light resistance from small arms. "C" Co. lost 3 vehicles, including its T2, under direct enemy fire in a mine field outside the town. In the town itself, another medium tank was destroyed when it was hit and burned after receiving direct fire from an enemy tank. "B" Co. then moved to OBEREMBT in the evening, jumping off in a night attack on THUISDORF. "C" Co. jumped off at the same time that night for the neighboring town of KIRCH. A tactical error knocked out 4 British flail tanks during the development of this attack.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ AND HQ CO: The company moved from ROHE to NIEDERZIER, departing at 1330, arriving about 1500. Quarters were found in what remained of some houses. Strength: 64 EM, 10-0 (less Wcn, Assault and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: Moved with HQ Co. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Missions in the morning included one to provide covering fire so some isolated doughs could withdraw. At 1100 hours we fired the Battalion on three enemy tanks. One of the tanks was knocked out by this artillery fire. The other two were hit. At 1330 hours, the platoon moved to a new position at (Vf115615), SW of OBEREMBT approximately 1500 yards. From here we fired preparatory fire for the jump-off at 2030 hours. Ammo expended: 387 rounds. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved at 0230 hours to (Vf109585), LICH. 220 rounds HE (L) expended to support attack of 2nd Bn, 117th Inf Regt. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Routine sick call. Strength: 18 EM, 2-0.

SERVICE CO: One EM was killed and one seriously wounded by enemy bazooka rocket while servicing tanks at the front. Strength: 106 EM, 6-0.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT CONT'D:

THE LINE COMPANIES: Elements of "A" Co. attacked OBERMUT at 0800 hours (Sgt JONES' platoon). Resistance encountered mainly consisted of small arms and rifle grenades. The town was cleared and we were set up in defensive positions in about 2 hours after the jump-off. At 2300 hours, the company left OBERMUT to assemble for attack on PUTZ.

"B" Co. resupplied and maintained during the day. At 1900 hours the company moved to OBERMUT which had been secured by "A" and "C" Cos, and moved out again almost immediately in a night attack on TROISDORF. The 2nd platoon had 4 vehicles, the 1st had 3, and the 3rd had 2. A squadron of British flail tanks also operated with us on this attack. At about 2100, the column halted about 900 to 1000 yards to call for a pre-arranged artillery concentration. While waiting, tank movement was noticed to the left. No one but enemy was known to be in that direction so the lead tank fired at the movement. The warning was issued to the rest of the column which immediately deployed and proceeded to knock out 4 tanks. These tanks were later learned to be the British flail tanks which cut across our column through a tactical error. The column then pushed on toward the objective.

"C" Co: The 3rd platoon rejoined the company at WIEDERZIER at 0030. The company moved to STEINSTRASS (VF128569), arriving at 0330. The tank dozer bogged down and broke a track at (VF095573). At 0430 the company supported the attack of the 1st Bn, 117th Inf Regt on the town of OBERMUT (VF130628). In this attack two tanks tipped into deep bomb craters at (VF188615). At 0600, the T2 moved from (VF095573) where it was recovering the dozer. The T2 and two medium tanks were engaged in an operation to pull the tanks from the craters when these vehicles began receiving direct enemy fire. The T2 and the helping tank were hit, set afire, and were a complete loss. A tank just pulled out of the crater had the left hub and sprocket knocked off. The company C.O. Captain WALTER D. MACHT, 0389163, received a broken leg when his tank was hit. At 0630, the company cleared its objective. Another tank was destroyed by direct fire from an enemy tank just outside the town of OBERMUT. Two of the crew received slight burns. At 2030 hours, "C" Co. jumped off in conjunction with "B" Co. towards the town of KIRCH. KIRCH was captured while "B" Co. took the neighboring town of TROISDORF.

"D" Co. moved in the afternoon with HQ Co from ROHE to WIEDERZIER, making the 15 mile road march without mishap.

Strength of the Line companies: "A" Co. 101 EM, 4-O; "B" Co. 110 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 108 EM, 4-O; "D" Co. 104 EM, 5-O.

CASUALTIES: 1 KIA, 0 MIA, 6 WIA, 1 HDSP (NBC).

27 Feb 1945

ACTION:

Night action continued with "A" Co. attacking toward PUTZ at 0500 hours and taking the town before daylight. These night attacks, made under a bright moon, were generally popular with the 14

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

ACTION Cont'd:-

RESTRICTED

tankmen fighting on terrain that was flat, level and devoid of natural cover across many long stretches of fields. With the moon allowing enough light to give some visibility so that maneuver could be co-ordinated by tank commanders, the darkness limited the enemy's observation over table-like battleground. In moonlight fighting, "A" Co. took PUTZ without vehicle loss. Attacks in daylight following were more costly to us. "B" Co. lost 3 tanks, hit and burned, and "C" Co. lost 4 tanks, of which 3 burned, in fighting at HOHENHOLZ and KUNIGSHOVEN. Both HOHENHOLZ and KUNIGSHOVEN were taken.

DETAIL REPORT:-

HQ AND HQ CO: Normal duties. No change. Strength: 64 EM, 10-O (less Recon, Assault and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-O.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Two missions were fired, and then the firing position was moved to a site selected by reconnaissance at (Vfl35663). The move was made at 1330 hours. First mission from new position was on enemy tanks. Contact was lost with the observer but we fired one volley anyway. Effect unknown. At 1637 hours we fired on 4 enemy self-propelled guns, TOT. No effect given. At 2030 hours we started firing harassing fire until 2300 hours. The supply trucks arrived during the morning and ammunition came up during the afternoon. Ammo expended: 352 rounds. Strength: 24 EM, 1-O (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: 4 changes of position were made today. The first move was made at 0300 hours from LICH to OBBERMST, then (0700 hours) to KIRCH-TRUISDORF, then (1000 hours) to GROTTENHERTEN, and (1400 hours) 1000 yards northeast of KIRCHHERTEN. At this last position, 15 rounds HE (L) were fired on an area target. This position was held for the night. Strength: 25 EM, 1-O.

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: In the early hours of the morning, medics who had gone up to where British flail tanks had been knocked out near OBBERMST. The serious cases had been taken care of by infantry medics. We evacuated 12 men badly shaken up. These British tankmen were taken to their C.P. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: Blown out bridges in some cases forced supply trains to use secondary roads and trails. Heavy traffic also allowed progress on the main roads. Strength: 106 EM, 6-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: "A" Co. jumped off for a night attack on PUTZ at 0500 hours. The infantry was pinned down for a time by enemy small arms fire. The tanks deployed and covered all sides with machine gun fire. Under the cover of this fire, the doughs were able to advance into PUTZ and consolidate positions. Defensive positions were set up before daylight. At 1400 hours the company was placed in reserve and moved to GROTTENHERTEN.

"B" Co: Elements of the company returned to GROTTENHERTEN to get plans of a new attack with the 119th Inf Regt. Lt SWANEY was ordered to the rear for an investigation of the previous night's shooting at British tanks. One platoon of 4 tanks was assembled and at 1030 hours attacked HOHENHOLZ (Vfl47693) to guard the flanks of the infantry guarding KUNIGSHOVEN. We arrived within 50 yards

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

DETAIL REPORT Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

of **BOHNHOLZ** with no opposition. The infantry had just dismounted from tanks to enter edge of woods in front of buildings there when one tank was struck by direct fire and set afire. An enemy tank was observed at (Vf152715) and was taken under fire by our tanks. It was knocked out--a MARK V. Enemy direct fire continued. Another platoon of "B" Co. was attacking **KONIGSHOVEN** with "C" Co, and two more of our tanks were hit and burned. Later reconnaissance disclosed that 4 MARK V enemy tanks were in this area and had allowed us to approach within 200 yards before firing. "C" Co. attacked from **KIRCHHARTEN** (Vf124684) at 0900 hours in support of the 2nd Bn, 119th Inf Regt. The objective was **KONIGSHOVEN**. The tanks had moved only a short distance when two vehicles were destroyed by enemy direct fire. During the attack, four of our tanks were hit, three of which burned. Two MARK V tanks were claimed by "C" Co, destroyed as we entered **KONIGSHOVEN**. The company entered the town at approximately 1600 hours. Three tanks helped an infantry company clean out the South end of town. The remaining tanks helped another infantry company clear the North end of the place. This operation was completed by 0100, 28 Feb 1945. "B" Co. after re-organization, secured **BOHNHOLZ**.

"D" Co. performed first echelon check on vehicles and cleaned up the new company area in **NEIDERZIER**

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 101 EM, 5-0; "B" Co. 106 EM, 5-0; "C" Co. 107 EM, 4-0; "D" Co. 104 EM, 4-0.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 4 MIA, 7 WIA.

CLAIMS: 3 MARK V enemy tanks destroyed.

28 Feb 1945

ACTION:

With Division objectives secured, the Battalion now maintained holding positions. There was one contact with the enemy. A "B" Co. tank in defensive position in **KONIGSHOVEN** sighted an enemy tank approaching. The "B" Co. tank, commanded by Sgt **HOLLAND**, fired twice at the enemy vehicle both rounds bouncing off the enemy tank then returned fire. It scored a hit on the front of Sgt **HOLLAND'S** tank which penetrated and burned the vehicle.

DETAIL REPORT:

RE AND HQ Co: Company moved and joined forward elements at **GROTTENHARTEN**, completing the move in about an hour at 1000 hours. 1 EM dropped from assignment. Strength: 65 EM, 10-0 (less Ron, Assault and Mortar platoons).

RECONNAISSANCE PLATOON: No change. Strength: 12 EM, 1-0.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 171 rounds were expended on TOT missions. 1 EM was evacuated by medics for hand injury. Strength: 24 EM, 1-0 (plus 15 EM included in line companies strengths).

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved to **KONIGSHOVEN** and set up at (Vf151717) at 1100 hours. 6 rounds were fired to zero in guns. Strength: 25 EM, 1-0.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

RESTRICTED

DETAIL REPORT Cont'd:

MEDICAL DETACHMENT: Evacuated 7 EM wounded by artillery fire in bivouac area. Strength: 18 EM, 2-O.

SERVICE CO: With tanks pulled back to holding positions, supply trains resumed more normal routines once more. Strength: 106 EM, 6-O.

THE LINE COMPANIES: All companies maintained holding positions. "A" Co. in reserve at KIRCHHERTEN, "B" Co. holding at KONIGSHOVEN with elements in HOHENBOLZ, "C" Co. at KONIGSHOVEN, and "D" Co. in PUTZ to which it had moved in the afternoon from NIEDERZIER. In the Eastern part of KONIGSHOVEN, Sgt HOLLAND'S "B" Co. tank sighted an enemy tank at about 0700 hours. Sgt HOLLAND fired two shots before the enemy vehicle returned fire. The "B" Co tank was struck and burned. Three of the crew were wounded. Two were killed.

Strength of the line companies: "A" Co. 96 EM, 5-O; "B" Co. 101 EM, 5-O; "C" Co. 101 EM, 5-O; "D" Co. 103 EM, 4-O.

CASUALTIES: 2 KIA, 0 MIA, 4 WIA.

S T A T I S T I C S

1. Battle Participation Awards:

HEADQUARTERS
EUROPEAN THEATER OF OPERATIONS
UNITED STATES ARMY

5 February 1945

E-X-T-R-A-C-T

SUBJECT: Battle Participation Awards - German Campaign (No 2)

1. In accordance with the provisions of paragraph 21b (2), AR 260-10, 25 October 1944, announcement is made of units awarded battle credit for participation in the campaign "Germany" as established by paragraph 2, Section VI, General Orders No 80, War Department, 5 October 1944:

743rd Tank Bn

By command of General EISENHOWER:

/s/ H.B. LOVETT
/t/ H.B. LOVETT
Brigadier General, USA,
Adjutant General.

A CERTIFIED TRUE EXTRACT-COPY:

Thomas I. Lucchi
THOMAS I. LUCCHI,
2d Lt., Infantry,
Adjutant.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

STATISTICS Cont'd-

RESTRICTED

2. Awards and Decorations:

a. Received from 1 February 1945 to 28 February 1945 Incl:

(1) Distinguished Service Cross.

2nd Lt. MELVIN H. BIEBER, 02001069
Sgt. BARNETT L. KIRKLEY, 34433119

Auth: GO No. 23, Hq 1st U.S. Army dated 9 Feb 1945.

(2) Silver Star (Oak Leaf Cluster).

Sgt. NORMAN E. HILLSON, 39322600

Auth: GO No. 21, Hq 30th Inf Div dated 4 Feb 1945.

(3) Silver Star.

Sgt. HAROLD M. GIBBS, 31146811
Cpl. ALVIN B. THOMPSON, 38465068

Auth: GO No. 21, Hq 30th Inf Div dated 4 Feb 1945.

(4) Bronze Star (Oak Leaf Cluster).

Major VONRA C. PHILLIPS, 0364786

Auth: GO No. 21, Hq 30th Inf Div dated 4 Feb 1945.

(5) Bronze Star.

1st Lt. JOHN S. MATTHEWSON, 01014920
2nd Lt. THOMAS C. ALDERSON, 01996610
Tec 4 CLARENCE W. CARLSON, 37289461
Tec 4 ALBERT E. MARQUARDT, 37277111
Cpl. GEORGE J. PROHMANN, 37315614
Tec 5 JOHN D. HOOVER, 37268836
PFC LEONARD G. URBANSKY, 12085835
Pvt WILLIAM M. CODNER, 18150702
Capt. HARRY F. HANSEN, 01028746
1st Lt. MILLARD A. GLANTZ, 0887356

AUTH: GO No. 21, Hq 30th Inf Div dated 4 Feb 1945.

3. Personnel Casualties and Reinforcements:

a. Casualties - 1 Feb 1945 to 28 Feb 1945 (Incl).

COMPANY	KIA		MIA		MIA		DOW		MBC	
	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En	Off	En
Service	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Hq. Co.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
"A" Co.	0	2	0	3	0	7	0	0	1	4
"B" Co.	0	0	0	2	1	7	0	0	0	5
"C" Co.	0	2	0	0	2	3	0	0	1	4
"D" Co.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Medics	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Total	0	5	0	6	3	18	0	0	2	29

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

STATISTICS Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

b. Reinforcements:-

- (1) officers - - - - - 3
- (2) Enlisted men - - - - - 80

c. Casualties - 6 June 1944 (D-Day) to 31 January 1945 (Incl).

	KIA	SEA	MIA	POW	DEF
officers	14	0	35	18	4
Enlisted men	105	23	248	319	18
	(414 from MIA to KIA)				

d. Breakdown of casualties by SSN:

SSN	KIA	SEA	MIA	POW
241			1	
242			1	
243			1	
244	1			
245	1			
246	18	4	40	
247			1	
248			1	
249			1	
250	18	6	30	
251			1	
252			1	
253			1	
254	2		2	
255			1	
256	1		2	
257	1		2	
258	3	1	9	
259	16	5	46	
260	22	5	62	
261			2	
262		6	44	
263	3		2	
264			1	
265			1	
266	1		3	
267			2	
268	2			
269	1			
270	1			
Total	110	28	266	348
En CG			1	
Co CG	4		5	
Plat G	9		24	11
Maint G			4	3
Trans G	1			
S-3A			1	
Total	14	0	35	14

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

RESTRICTED

STATISTICS Cont'd:

- (2) T-2, Recovery vehicle - - - 1 (burned).
a "C" Co. loss.

b. To Date - 6 June 1944 to 28 Feb 1945 (Incl).

- (1) Medium Tanks - - - - - 98 (of which 63 burned).
(2) Light Tanks - - - - - 15 (of which 9 burned).
(3) Half Tracks - - - - - 1
(4) 2 1/2 ton Cargo Truck - - 1 (burned).
(5) T-2 Recovery Vehicle - - 1 (burned).
(6) 1/4 ton Truck - - - - - 5

5. Enemy Vehicles and Equipment Destroyed:

a. for Period - 1 Feb 1945 to 28 Feb 1945 (Incl).

- 2 Mark IV's (1 - KO'd, 1 - overrun)
4 Mark V's (3 - KO'd, 1 - overrun)
1 Mark VI (KO'd)
1 Tiger Royal chassis w/330mm gun (KO'd)
11 Half Tracks
3 Trucks
1 Staff Car
1 75mm AT gun
1 40mm AA gun
1 20mm AA gun

Three Mark V's, the AT gun and the AA guns are covered in the After Action report.

b. To Date - 6 June 1944 to 28 Feb. 1945 (Incl).

	Positive	Probable	Captured
Mark IV	41	3	6
Mark V	23	2	1
Mark VI	4		
Tiger Royal w/330mm gun	1		
S.P. Guns	5		
Half tracks	20		
Armored Cars	4		
Trucks	17		
Artillery (field pieces)	4		
A.T. guns	30		
AA guns	9		
M.G. nests, Pill boxes	50 (approx)		

Miscellaneous:

- 1 Ammo Dump
1 Motorcycle
4 Horse-drawn sleighs w/infantry
2 German peeps
1 Staff car

Total enemy tanks (all types, positive) - - 69

NOTE: More enemy tanks, equipment, etc., have been destroyed by Battalion action than totaled here. Difficulties in securing complete battlefield evidence to support additional claims interfere with full accuracy of count. This should be considered a minimum compilation.

RESTRICTED

Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Cont'd.

STATISTICS Cont'd

RESTRICTED

6. Ammunition expenditures:

Abbreviated Nomenclature	6 June 44 to 31 Jan 45	428 Feb 45
Cal. 30 Carbine	47,800	5,400
Cal. 30 M.G. AP and TR (4-1).	952,350	200,000
Cal. 45 T&E, Ball	106,850	18,650
Cal. 50 M.G. AP and I & TR (2-2-1)	4,200	
37mm, M3, HE, TR or AT	1,118	20
37mm, M51, APC, TR or AT	355	40
37mm, Cannister, TR or AT	480	
81mm mortar HE, (L)	7,013	400
81mm Smoke, WP	140	690
Grenades, Hand, Frag	637	25
105mm How. M2, HE, w/ fuze M43A1	872	90
105mm How. Smoke, M60, WP	241	
75mm Gun, HE, Super, w/ fuze M43	11,811	2,250
75mm Gun, APC	17,600 4,000	212
75mm Gun, WP	4,369	601
75mm Gun, Cannister	1,708	
Grenade, Incendiary, M14	135	
Grenade, Smoke, M8, M6	6	
Smoke, Mortar, 2"	155	270
Rocket, AT, M6A1, HE	30	
Grenade, Hand, Colored, yellow smoke	25	
Rocket, HE, 4.5", M8, unfuzed	1,656	
Fuze, M4A1, for Rocket, HE, 4.5", M8	1,650	
76mm Gun, HE, M48A1 (fuze)	303	212
76mm Gun, APC	435	180
76mm Gun, WP w/ fixed fuze	144	200
76mm MVA	25	
81mm mortar, HE (H)		160

* Figures show ammo requisitioned - but is not a true picture of actual monthly expenditures.

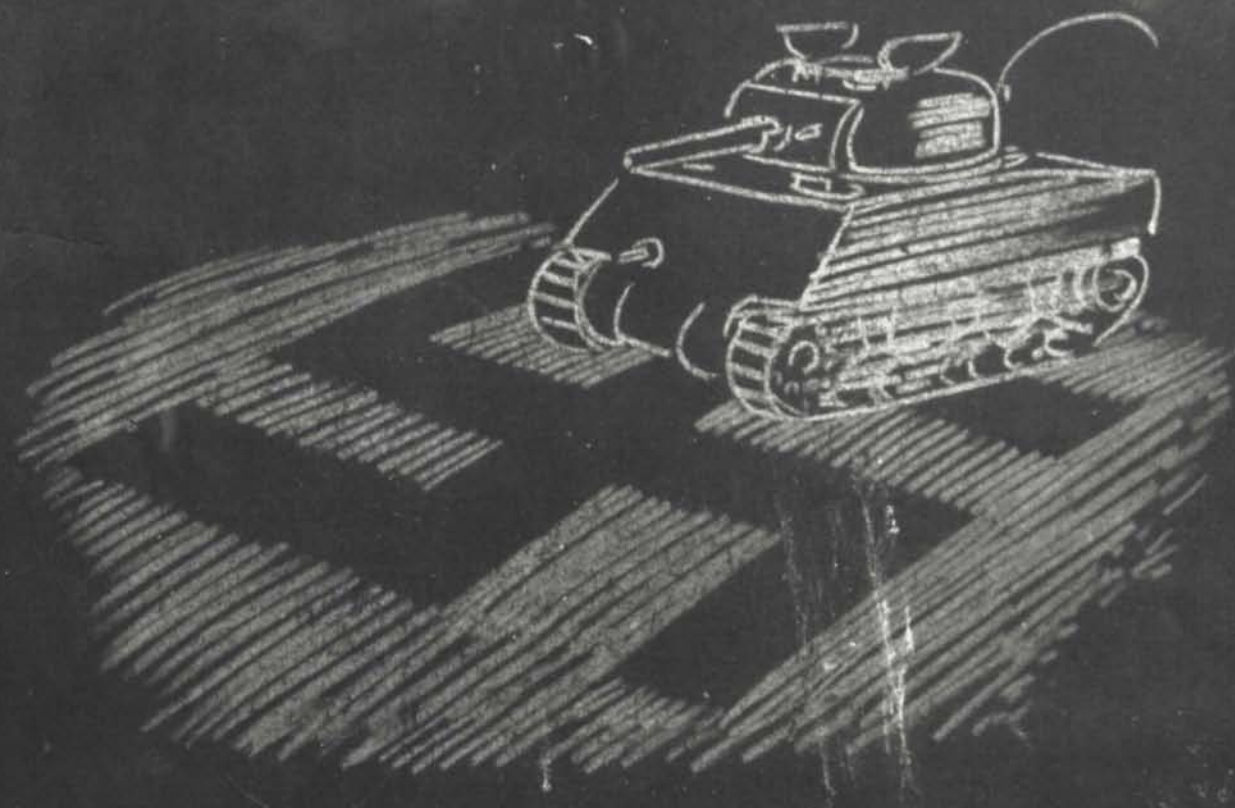
William D. Duncan
 WILLIAM D. DUNCAN
 Lt. Col., Infantry
 Commanding

RESTRICTED

ETO
1

743 TANK BATTALION

RD RESTRICTED



330-1612

S-3 JOURNAL - HISTORY

1 APRIL 1945

1

(1 MAR TO 31 MAR INCL)

RE-CLASSIFIED TO:
RESTRICTED
BY AUTHORITY OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF
1945

5123
RESTRICTED

203

RESTRICTED

APPROVED BY C.G., 30th Inf. Div.
INIT
DATE 1 April 1945

HEADQUARTERS 743D TANK BATTALION
APO 339 U. S. ARMY

1 March 1945

SUBJECT: Action Against Enemy, Report After/After Action Reports.

TO : Adjutant General, Washington 25, D. C.

1 March 1945

ACTION:

The month opened quietly enough for the Battalion which now maintained holding positions after the offensive just concluded which had carried our armed forces across the ROER RIVER deep into the Rhineland.

Headquarters was with Headquarters Company in KIRCHHERTEN, GERMANY (Vp1267) performing its usual administrative duties. The Assault Gun Platoon near KONIGSHOVEN (Vp151717) was active with firing missions, expending 229 rds. which included 3 hours of harassing fire. The Mortar platoon at KONIGSHOVEN did no firing but was alert to possible counter-attack from the East across the ERFT CANAL. "A" Co. remained in bivouac area at KIRCHHERTEN (Vp 1267) engaged in maintenance. "B" and "C" Cos. had defensive positions around KONIGSHOVEN, and "I" Co. was at PUTZ continuing its medium tank training program.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 95 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 100 E.M., 3 O: "D" Co., 116 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

2 March 1945

ACTION:

During the night the enemy staged a counter-attack to the northeast of our forward elements and, at KAPELLEN, GERMANY (Vp2387), succeeded in cutting the main supply route to "I" Co. of the 83d Inf. Div. who were surrounded in the town. The counter-attacking force included armor. "A" Co. was alerted when word was received of this enemy action at 0930 hours. A few minutes later "A" Co. moved out of bivouac in KIRCHHERTEN and went to HEMMERDEN, GERMANY, where it contacted the 1st Bn., 120th Inf. Regt. HEMMERDEN was the line of Departure. One platoon, under LT FLOYD M JENKINS, jumped off to meet the enemy at KAPELLEN. The approach went first southeast about a half-mile, then turned north to work toward the town. Resistance was met with direct fire coming from the streets. LT JENKINS knocked out one Mark V in the town. The enemy platoon of tanks in KAPELLEN withdrew under our attack. The rest of "A" Co. now came up and took defensive positions, with the command vehicle only remaining at HEMMERDEN. This was the only combat action of the day. We had no casualties.

The assault Gun Platoon moved to a new firing position near BEDBURDYCK, GERMANY (Vp182807) but did no firing. One driver of an assault gun was slightly injured by flying bricks when his vehicle crashed into and through a wall when a right track

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Reports After/After Action, March 1945, Cont'd:

was thrown while moving at fast speed to the new position. The driver remained on duty.

DETAIL REPORTS:

AIR O P: At approximately 0930, G-3 of 30th Inf. Div. ordered one company of tanks to move to HEMMERDEN(200813) to contact Inf. and prepare to repel enemy counter-attack of 7 enemy tanks and inf. at vicinity of KAPELLEN(222816). Enemy attacking from SE apparently trying to cut SW to NE supply route.

Co. "A" was alerted and moved out at 0945. MAJOR BENJAMIN phoned Air O.P. and alerted Liaison plane for take off at 1030.

LT MITCHELL was alerted to stand by radio on 1/4 ton at Div. CP.

Plane took off at 1045, with Major BENJAMIN as observer. Company "A" was observed halted at 162767. Informed by radio that hal was for purpose of receiving further orders from MAJOR PHILIPS. Column moved out and entered HEMMERDEN at about 1130.

At 1130 reported to Div. by radio that Co. "A" had entered HEMMERDEN: That two friendly vehicles were at crossroad 213824 firing SE. Vehicles were observed burning on road at 216823. Enemy tank observed on road at 218823 was not moving and was probably out of action. Recon. of nearby towns revealed normal flow of friendly traffic on all roads North and West of 2138240. No Movement could be observed in enemy territory.

At 1220 observed flashes from two enemy guns under cover at 220820. Could not get artillery to fire a mission, but P-47 air strike was made in vicinity. Liaison plane under enemy ack-ack five times, no holes in plane.

Situation apparently under control at 1300. Duration of flight, 2 hours and 15 min.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 124 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 112 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 109 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O:
Med. 18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

CLAIMS: 1 enemy Mark V tank destroyed.

3 March 1945

ACTION:

"A" Co. moved its position to HEMMERDEN during the day. The Assault Gun fired a 8w missions, including one on a suspected German bivouac area.

The Battalion prepared for a short moveat Division Order-- A new area was located Northward. This area was North of an important main supply route which higher headquarters wanted kept clear. Reconnaissance was made for the new area.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 122 E.M., 14 O. "A" Co. 104 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O. "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co. 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945 Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

4 March 1945

ACTION:

Headquarters and Headquarters Company moved 5 miles North to ELFGEN, GERMANY at 0830 hours. A fairly modern house was found to house Headquarters, while older and smaller dwellings housed other units of the company. Medics and maintenance found quarters in a schoolhouse where the kitchen was set up. Service Company moved on through to HEMMERDEN, where "A" Co. was located. "B" and "C" Cos. also took reserve positions at HEMMERDEN, while "D" Co. moved out of PUTZ to set up in KAPELLEN. The Battalion was now in Division reserve.

DETAIL REPORTS:

The strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 122 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105
E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med.
18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 0 Hosp.

5 March 1945

ACTION:

In Division Reserve in recently occupied German towns, the Battalion found it had to be its own CIC, AMG and MPs. Civilians were found wandering around the company areas at all hours of the day and night. In ELFGEN, CAPTAIN GEORGE F DIESER had all civilians assembled at the schoolhouse where they were acquainted with the AMG rules and all males from 16 to 60 interviewed. One male civilian, 21 years old, was held and turned over to the regimental IPW. The acting school principal, 47 years old, was revealed to be the commanding officer of the local Volksturm Company. No action was taken, as there was no facilities for evacuating such characters. The local Volksturm had not seen service beyond some community ditch-digging. Corporal Frank Gartner, did the interviewing in German.

By night, the security set-up of Service Company in HEMMERDEN was tested inadvertently by a soldier of the German Army who was promptly given the order to halt. The German made a run for it across an open clearing. The guard opened fire. The enemy soldier fell with a total of 15 hits in his body. Questioned as he was given medical treatment, he was asked why he was in the area. His answer: he had come to visit his girlfriend.

DETAIL REPORTS:

The strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 122 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M.,
5 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 18 E.M.,
2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945 Cont'd:

6 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in Division reserve. The Reconnaissance Platoon marked the roads for the impending Battalion move. The move was to be to GANGELT, GERMANY (Vk780675), where we were to continue in reserve.

DETAIL REPORTS:

The strength of the Companies: Hq. Co., 122 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M.,
4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 18 E.M.,
2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

7 March 1945

ACTION:

The entire Battalion moved in the morning to march to GANGELT, GERMANY (Vk780675). The move began at 0800 hours, with the IP at ELFGEN and the route of march was by way of JACKERATH, JULICH, ALDENHOVEN, PUFFENDORF and GEILENKIRCHEN. There were 5 serials, with "A" Co. leading, followed by "C" Co., "B" Co., "D" Co. and Assault Guns, and by Hq. and Service Cos. GANGELT was reached by "A" Co. at 1115 hours. Hq and Service Cos. closed in the assembly area at 1300 hours.

Three miles from ALDENHOVEN, a fatal accident occurred during the march. T/5 ROY E HALL, assistant driver in a "B" Co. tank, was killed when the tank in which he was riding swerved to the right side of the road. The swerve was made to avoid hitting a truck which had pulled in front of the tank. T/5 HALL was in the Bog's position, leaning over the side of the hull to watch that side of the road for the driver when the tank commander's hatch caught on a tree, forcing the gun out of its cradle, and turning the turret swiftly to the right. The gun barrel caught T/5 HALL and crushed him across the chest and head. He was immediately evacuated and taken to medical treatment. Medics said that T/5 HALL, who was a veteran of the Battalion's combat service from D-Day on Omaha beach through the French, Belgian, Dutch and German campaigning, had been killed instantly in the accident. The march proceeded after a 15 minute halt.

The area into which the Battalion moved was quite dirty. The rest of the afternoon was spent in organizing the living quarters, setting up communications, and arranging for guard security, although all civilians had earlier been evacuated from the town. The men soon made themselves comfortable in the drab village houses which, like so many of the houses we had been seeing lately, were much the worse for war wear, windowless and shelltorn. Battalion Headquarters was set up in the town hall, a fairly modern building of three stories which offered the administrative sections the luxury of again of offices and desks. The furniture was discovered after the trash and litter had been cleaned away.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945 Cont'd:

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105
E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med.
18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 1 Killed (NBC - LD)

8 March 1945

ACTION:

In its new location at GANGELT, GERMANY, the Battalion rested. A program was arranged to bring order and system to this return to "Garrison" life as the Battalion remained with Division in rear training area. Shower trucks were scheduled to carry men for hot baths in HEPPEL, HOLLAND. 14-hour passes, from 0800 to 2200 hours, were made available by company quotas to SITTARD, HENRIEN, and MAASTRICHT -- all in HOLLAND! There was intensive cleaning up the area, policing streets, grounds, houses. A movie theater was set up in the town's former movie house. There was inspection of guns and billets. A maintenance and training program was planned for the companies. Appointments for dental work were again made available. And on the town's main street, a "Barber shop" appeared, manned by company barbers. Special posts were set up for guarding the area.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 100 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106
E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O:
Med. 18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

9 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area in GANGELT. The line companies maintained vehicles and resumed the work of sandbagging new and old tanks. The garrison program continued. "D" Co. built a sandtable for instruction purposes in its training program.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A"
Co., 101 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M.,
4 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: Med. 17
E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

ter/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

Mar 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in Division reserve (GANGELT). In addition to the passes to HEERLEN, SITTARD and MAASTRICHT, there was also a quota of passes to VALKENBERG, HOLLAND, rest camp. There were two movie shows scheduled each day, at 1400 and 1830 hours. A Battalion Training Program was set up and followed by the companies. Subjects included map reading, tank gunnery, special orientation in medium tank tactics. The opportunity was also taken for careful maintaining of vehicles with special attention to new replacement vehicles.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 109 E.M., 3 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

11 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The Battalion Training Program continued. The 1st Platoon of "D" Co. left the Battalion area at 1500 hours for a 24-hour training mission.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 122 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 109 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

12 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The training program continued. The 1st Platoon, "D" Co., returned at 1500 hours from its training mission.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 102 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 109 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

after/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

12 March 1945 Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

13 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The training program continued. "A" Co. held a company dance in SITTARD in the evening. Other dances were planned for all Companies.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 103 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 108 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 P.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

14 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). Major General LELAND S HOBBS, commanding the 30th Inf. Div., 9th US Army, visited the area during the afternoon to present battle awards to Battalion personnel. S/SGT ANTHONY A TEMPESTA, 33082666 of "A" Company, received the Distinguished Service Cross-the 13th that members of the Battalion have won since D-Day. S/SGT FREDERICK R MOREY, 39004890, of "B" Company, received the Oak Leaf Cluster to the Silver Star, and LT COL WILLIAM D DUNCAN, 0330647, commanding the 743rd Tank Battalion, was awarded 2nd Oak Leaf Cluster to the Bronze Star. In addition to these awards, there were eight Silver Stars presented, and 25 Bronze Stars. (List of names with awards will be found in the Addenda.)

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 123 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 104 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 110 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 108 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

15 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in Rear Training area (GANGELT). The training program was continued. There was one accident during the day that resulted in two NEC's: PFC GEORGE WMI PREBLE, 38400825, drove his jeep down an unmarked road at (VK782667) at 1235 hours. He was in search of a seat for his vehicle. As he was turning around on this road, the left rear wheel struck a mine. PFC PREBLE suffered slight shrapnel wounds in his left arm and Enl. Medics reported that his ear drums may be punctured. Following this accident, wire was strung across the road and a mine sign hung on it. Then in attempting to recover the jeep.

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

15 March 1945 Cont'd:

Sv. Co's. T-5 struck another mine and lost a track. T/4 ORVILLE P JENSEN, 17051183, received shrapnel wounds in the hands.

"B" Co. held its company dance in the evening at SITTARD with 35 Dutch girls present.

DETAIL REPORTS:

+ Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 138 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 106 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

4 5 men from "A", "B" and "C" Co's. (5 ea) transferred to Hq. Co.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA, 2 Hosp (NBC)

16 Mar 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in Rear Training Area (GANGELT). The training program continued. A flame-thrower school held special classes. CAPTAIN EUGENE N ALLEN, 01011589, of "B" Co., devised a method of installation of the flame-thrower in a tank so as to give the assistant driver, who operates the device, greater safety in getting out the hatch. This was done by re-arranging the position of special fuel tanks.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 138 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 106 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co. 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

17 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The training schedule continued. Many tanks of the Battalion now had mortar ammunition boxes filled with sand, instead of sandbags, welded in racks on the sides of the tank hull as additional protection against bazooka fire. "D" Co. had special driving instruction in medium tanks over a 8 mile course on secondary roads in the area.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 138 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 100 E.M., 3 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 105 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O:

- 8 -

RESTRICTED

2

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

17 March 1945 Cont'd:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

18 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The training program continued. SGT ROBERT C JONES, 35733794, of Co. "A", was discharged and assigned as 2nd Lt. as of 12 Mar 1945.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 139 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 105 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 100 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

19 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in rear training area (GANGELT). The training program continued as preparations were begun for an impending move to a new area forward towards the Rhine River in order to assemble for the next operation--crossing the Rhine. The GANGELT area was policed and the buildings cleaned. Once again the Battalion was going to leave an area cleaner than when it was first found.

DETAIL REPORTS:

"A" Company: 2ND LT ORLYN M FOLKESTAD, 0587318, was promoted to 1st Lt. as of 14 Mar 1945.

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 139 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 105 E.M., 2 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

20 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained with Division in Rear Training area (GANGELT). All companies reconnoitered the route northeast to new area in the vicinity of HOGG (Va060209). Meanwhile, in the Battalion area, final preparations were made for the coming move. "B" and Hq. Cos. attended dances in the evening at SITTARD, HOLLAND.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 101 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

200 March 1945 Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 MIA

21 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in bivouac area (GANGELT) in the morning and during the day until 1800 hours. At 0800 hours, the Battalion was alerted for a move to be made at 1800 hours. At this time the Battalion marched 55 miles to new bivouac in the general vicinity of HOOG, GERMANY (Va060209). The tank convoy made the march, most of it under night conditions, without serious mishap, arriving at the assembly area about 2330 hours. "A" Co. bivouaced at KALVERSHOF, GERMANY (Va0622) in the HOOG area. Company positions were set up for the night and guards posted.

Battalion Headquarters was set up at HOOG in a large farmhouse in which the Assault and Mortar platoons were also bivouaced, together with the Reconnaissance platoon.

One of B Companies tanks slipped over an embankment at HOOG and required the help of the company T2 plus two other company tanks to extract it from its predicament. During the night march a "D" Co. light tank threw a connecting rod in one engine.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 101 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA,

22 March 1945

ACTION:

It was beautiful, Spring weather in the new area, a lush farming region a few miles west of the Rhine River. During the sunny day, the men relaxed under the warm and pleasant sun after vehicle maintainancing had been done. Games of softball were played in the green pastures. Some of the men returned for a few hours to their former civilian occupation as farmers and tended the livestock abandoned when the German civilians evacuated the area.

But behind this placid scene, there was planning for a big operation to come. The Bn. CO held a meeting of all officers and acquainted them with the details of the offensive which would take the Allies across the Rhine on a broad front from many bridgeheads. The 743rd Tank Battalion was facing another D-Day. But H-Hour was still more than a day away---and so veteran tank men played soft ball, washed their clothes, milked German cows, wrote letters, and relaxed. And our Air Corps droned above us day and night.

At 1745 hours, the Assault Gun Platoon, which had gassed up for a move, left the HOOG area to close up to the Rhine in a firing position with 118th Field Artillery. On the march to the position, SGT FRANCIS A JAMPELL's, 37194079, tank broke a track. He fixed the broken track and rejoined the platoon later. The Battery was in position (BORTH, GERMANY, (Va185335) and ready to be laid by 2000 hours. No firing was done during the night.

RESTRICTED

The following
image(s) may be of
poor quality due to
the poor quality of
the **original**.

RESTRICTED

After Action Report March 1945, Cont'd:

March 1945 Cont'd:

REPORT

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 F.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 102 F.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 101 F.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 106 F.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 100 F.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 107 F.M., 6 O: Med., 10 F.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

3 March 1945

ACTION:

The Assault Gun Platoon at BORTH, GERMANY (Va195335) fired base point registration at 1305 hours. It was then ordered to move the guns and join the 230th Field Artillery at OSSENBURG, GERMANY (Va227308). The Base piece was taken up and put into action there. Registration was fired at 1309 hours. The rest of the platoon came up to this new firing position during the afternoon. Guns were prepared for tomorrow's firing. There was no combat firing. 24 rounds were expended on registration.

The rest of the Battalion maintained its positions. All were alert. H-hour, D-Day for the crossing of the Rhine was 0600 hours tomorrow morning. All companies were briefed on the information pertaining to the operation. Unit identity was painted back on the vehicles.

REPORT

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 F.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 102 F.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 101 F.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 107 F.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 100 F.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 F.M., 6 O: Med., 10 F.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

24 March 1945

ACTION.

This was another D-Day for the Battalion. At 0200 hours in the morning, the 30th Division, after intense artillery preparation, jumped off on the assault across the RHINE RIVER on the Division front south of WESEL.

The first unit of the Battalion to cross was Company "C" of the 736th Tank Battalion, a specially trained company equipped with amphibious medium tanks (DDs) and attached to this Battalion for the assault. All 17 of its tanks successfully navigated the river to East crossing and fought inland. The first tank crossed in water at 0315 hours, and the last tank reached the East bank assembly area three hours later at 0615 hours (ORK--Va220340).

DDs were first attached to 2nd Bn, 117th and proceeded in column to SPELLEN (Va225350) and then East. Advance was held up at 0640 (Va244352) due to railroad underpass being blocked and mined. Beyond this railroad later two DDs were lost to direct fire and one burned.

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

24 March 1945 Cont'd:

The 743rd Tank Battalion, with "C" Co., 736th Tank Bn. attached, "A" and "B" Companies with the 117th Inf. Regt. "C" Co. was attached to the 119th Inf. Regt. "D" Co. was in Division reserve. The Battalion moved from vicinity (Va068208) at 0200 hours and closed at 0445 into forward assembly area, vicinity (Va171325).

With the DDs already across, "A" Co. began loading on Bailey rafts at 0930 hours and in this manner ferried 14 tanks to the East bank of the Rhine. One "A" Co. tank was lost in the river when the ferry got out of control, crashed into the pontoon bridge being constructed by combat engineers, and sank. There were no crew casualties. "C" Co. also reached the East bank of the Rhine via Bailey ferries. Co. "B" and "D" remained in forward assembly area awaiting a means of crossing.

"A" Co's 1st Platoon took FRIEDRICHSFELD (Va250375) with the 119th Inf. Regt, plus one platoon of "C" Co. Other "A" Co. tanks took objective at (Va290355) with troops of the 119th Inf. Regt, and then came up on line to advance inland with the DD tanks.

DETAIL REPORTS:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Firing started at 0100 hours. By 0230 hours we had fired 1,030 rounds in support of the offensive over the Rhine River. Firing continued on missions until 0630 hours. One mission was on enemy Infantry digging in--effect very good. By 1300 hours, we had fired 2021 rounds--a new record for the platoon, and this was fired with but five guns in action.

At approx. 1400 hours, LT HAYES crossed the Rhine on position ren. The Platoon, under S/Sgt W J LINDQUIST, left for new position at approx. 1700 hours, but due to broken bridges, etc., was unable to arrive at new position until 0200 hours, 25 Mar 1945. New position was to be at SCHANZENBERG, GERMANY (Va24339). The bridge police were not going to let SGT LINDQUIST cross the bridge with the platoon, insisting that artillery had priority over tanks. "What do you think we are?" SGT LINDQUIST argued, and convinced the authorities that the 105-mm guns were artillery pieces. The Assault Platoon put the first tanks across the ponton bridge in the Division Zone.

While at the old area on the west side of the Rhine, the platoon was firing so many rounds that the tank and halftrack crews were unable to prepare the ammo and still fire it fast enough. Residue sent some men up to help on the ammo and to dispose of the empty shell cases.

AIR O P: MAJOR BENJAMIN acted as observer for L-4 plane piloted by LT KENT. Took off at 0830 and made ren. of Rhine River from (213310) to (213380). Observed and reported the following to LT MITCHELL at Div. Hq. via 509 radio. LT MITCHELL in turn informed G-3 by telephone: One LCM in water at (210323). Another being put in water and 4 on trailers on bank. Ponton bridge under construction at (208343). 6 Pontons in place. No tanks across by boat. Numerous boats carrying infantry. No artillery on river. Visibility very limited by smoke and fog. Landed 0930. Took off again at 1115. Bridge now has 36 sections in place. 5 LCM in water and ferrying trucks and light tanks. One Bailey raft operating--two medium tanks across. 5 light tanks at (235360), 5 mediums at (244353). Landed 1215.

Took off 1515 for third flight. Heavy smoke vicinity of bridge site. Two Bailey rafts operating. 5 medium tanks from 743rd Tank Bn. across. Round-trip of raft--approx. 20 minutes. 5 medium tanks. 736th Tank Bn. at (248357), firing N and E. More mediums joined them. 10 mediums of 743rd along road, head of column (238370). Ponton bridge now complete (1530) but work on approach at E end will require about one hour.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

Air O.P. Cont'd:

Two trucks crossing bridge loaded with rocks. Received small arms fire from vicinity of (230375). No damage done. Landed 1715.

Strength of the Companies: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 101 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 MIA.

TANK LOSSES: 1 - 75 mm Medium.

25 Mar 1945

ACTION:

Companies "B" and "D" and the remainder of "C" Co. crossed the RHINE RIVER from 0730 to 0900 hours. Later in the day, the remainder of the Battalion, including Hq. Rear, moved to the East bank of the RHINE, with all elements across by 1700 hours.

"C" Co., 736th Tank Battalion, attached to the 1st Bn., 117th Inf. Regt., attacked HUNKE, GERMANY (Va330387), and after prolonged fighting took this town against considerable resistance, most of the resistance coming from the cover of surrounding woods.

"A" Co., attached to 3rd Bn, 117th Inf. Regt, attacked at 0900 hours and cleared woods in vicinity (Va315380). Numerous enemy 20-mm (AA) field guns were overrun on approaches to these woods, and at least 6 destroyed. Also at least 2 enemy 75mm guns were destroyed.

"C" Co., (this Bn.), "B" and "D" companies plus the Assault Gun Platoon formed a task force at 1600 hours with the 2nd Bn., 117th Inf., with the attack plan of reaching DORSTEN (Va465407). The task force reached (Va355375) where it met a counter-attack by elements of the 116th Panzer Div. The plan to push through to DORSTEN was cancelled and attack plans changed instead to limited objectives to deal with the enemy armor now against us. In the advance to (Va355375), one 270mm gun and 2 150mm guns were overrun. "C" Co (736th Tank Battalion) moved in on the North to assume holding positions.

DETAIL REPORTS:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Platoon assembled and laid guns in position at SCHANZENBERG, GERMANY (Va24339) at 0200 hours. Missions were fired during the morning. In the afternoon, the platoon was notified it would take part in the night attack on DORSTEN. The vehicles gassed up and took a position behind "C" Co. during the attack. When the attack was called off, the platoon pulled into a woods for night bivouac. Orders which came from the Bn. C.O. making the Assault Guns part of the force which took limited objectives in vicinity of (Va353371) where defensive positions were set up. During the night, 3 German PWs were taken by 3 men of the platoon in a dugout near the tanks. Ammo expended: 274 rounds.

AIR O P: Rear area notified by Div. it must move across RHINE bridge by 1500 hours. Air mission took off at 1130 hours to make recon for new area across Rhine. Found ~~new~~ area at (260342). Notified CAPTAIN ROBERT S DERBY, 01010836, ~~by~~ by radio and gave coordinates. Arranged for recon. officer to meet at new landing strip east of the Rhine at (230360) at 1800 hours. Landed at 1230 hours. Second flight made at 1500 hours. Observed heavy American tank and truck concentration ~~vicinity~~ (230345) preparing to attack

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

Air O.P Cont'd:

NE. Attempted to observe our operations vicinity of Autobahn near LIPPE CANAL. Heavy 20mm ack-ack from (297381) prevented observation. Circled LT COL WILLIAM D DUNCAN's CP at (282357) and photographed tanks. Landed at 1615 hours.

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 14 O. "A" Co., 109 E.M., 4 O. "B" Co., 101 E.M., 5 O. "C" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O. "D" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O. Sv. 106 E.M., 6 O. Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

TANK LOSSES: 1 - 76 mm Medium.

CLAIMS:

1 enemy 270 mm Guns, 2 enemy 150 mm guns, 2 enemy 75 mm guns, 6 enemy 20mm AA guns, 3 prisoners of war.

26 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion, less "C" Co., was attached to the 117th Inf. Regt. "C" was attached to the 119th Inf. Regt. and reached their sector at 0730 hours. Shortly after reaching the sector, the tanks supported the 1st Bn., 119th Inf., in an attack on objective at (Va394414). The company moved generally along the canal to the Northeast. Resistance was light. At 1305 hours, one medium tank was knocked out by direct fire from an enemy tank located at (Va387403). LT CLIFTON (NMI) FITZGIBBONS, O1C13667, and CPL AUBREY S HALEY, 34710861 were killed.

"B" Co. attacked from (Va360375) at 0730 hours for objective at (Va392375). Resistance was light at the beginning of the attack and increased as the tanks with infantry reached the North-South road. Automatic weapons and observed Mortar fire with artillery bursts were encountered. There was also direct fire from enemy tanks or anti-tank weapons. Company "A" took part in this same action and was on the left flank of "B" Co. "D" Co. supported the advance of "B" Co. with 9 tanks. The remainder of "D" Co. stayed in defensive holding positions at MUSENHOF, GERMANY, where this company's tanks reassembled at 1530 hours for re-supplying.

The Assault and Mortar Platoons remained in reserve.

DETAIL REPORTS:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Position was approximately 2300 yards SE of HUNIE, at (Va353371). At 0600 hours, the platoon went into firing position so as to be ready to give supporting fire for the line tanks in the event it was called for. The tanks were laid and then camouflaged. The half-track crew dug foxholes and a dug-out for our fire direction center. During the morning we received quite a bit of enemy artillery fire in the area, but only a few were close enough to spray the tanks with shell fragments. There was no firing during the day or night.

AIR O P: Take off at 1350 hours. Observed 5 medium tanks at

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

(370353), 6 at (378370), 8 on road running NE with head of column at (393371). Two medium tanks at (393377). Three times during afternoon received 40mm Ack-ack in bursts of 5 rounds from unlocated guns. P-47 was shot down by ack-ack while strafing. Located new area for the rear at (315383). Landed at 1550 hours.

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 138 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O:
"D" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med., 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 3 KIA, 0 MIA, 3 WIA.

TANK LOSSES: 1 - 76 mm Medium.

27 March 1945

ACTION:

"A" Co., attached to the 117th Inf. Regt., attacked at 0600 hours from vicinity of (Va393377) for objective at (Va419382) and vicinity. During the first part of the morning only light resistance was met. The objective was taken and at 1040 hours the attack advanced for vicinity of (Va415319). Stiff resistance was now encountered from enemy direct fire weapons. Two 76mm tanks were hit and burned, with casualties.

"B" Co. attached with other 117th Inf. Regt. troops at 2400 hours from vicinity (Va392370) and met little resistance. The objective at (Va420375) was taken before morning light. A holding position here was then maintained.

"C" Co. supported the attack on the town of GAHLEN at (Va404414). There were 5 Mark V tanks and 5 self-propelled guns located in GAHLEN and as the 2nd Platoon moved forward, these weapons fired on our vehicles. The only thing that happened to our tanks, however, was one disabled by mines in taking cover from this fire, and another sticking in soft mud at (Va388104), later pulled out by the T2. GAHLEN was taken by 1600 hours and the company pulled back to (Va-394110) into defensive position. Incoming artillery fire fell on the position.

"D" Co. set up a road block in vicinity of (Va414367). Company "C", 736th Tank Battalion, which remained in vicinity of (Va359378), was released from attachment effective 271200A Mar.

DETAIL REPORTS:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: 5 more German PWs were taken by men of the platoon at 0540 hours. These were searched for weapons, then turned over to the infantry for the PW cage. At about 1000 hours, orders were received to tie in with the 112th FA. Several missions were fired during the day--one on an enemy armor build-up for a counter-attack. Ammo expended: 379 rds.

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O:
"D" 97 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 5 KIA, 0 MIA, 5 WIA.

TANK LOSSES: 2 - 76 mm Medium

CLAIMS: 5 prisoners of war.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

28 March 1945

ACTION:

With other companies in holding positions, "C" Co. moved out to attack position at (Va413405) at 1310 hours with the 2nd Bn., 119th Inf. Regt. The advance moved then in an easterly direction toward the LIPPE CANAL and DORSTEN. Enemy resistance was light except for small mortar fire. One tank got stuck in a spring at (Va433405) and had to be rescued by the T2. The 1st and 2nd Pl toons reached (Va437406) at 1640 hours and set up a defense. The T2 was kept busy pulling vehicles out of muddy ground as two supply trucks bogged down at (Va396401). The liason quarter-ton got stuck as it went to bring the supply trains forward.

DETAIL REPORTS:

A report made by S/SGT ROBERT K BEE, 32027076, commanding Hq. Supply train for period 26 - 28 March: "Saw a lot of horse drawn enemy equipment smashed beside roads--wagons, carts, artillery pieces. There was enemy dead. There was one very large artillery piece which had been drawn by 6 horses--all killed in harness. Serviced sections of the company in 3 locations. Traveling was slow, as routes were clogged with armor convoys moving up. Main roads, hard surfaced, were dusty. Secondary roads and trails were muddy, some deeply rutted. In some places, small logs and straw were used to keep vehicles from bogging."

STRENGTH

~~Strength of the companies~~

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 141 E.M., 14 O:
"A" Co., 95 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O:
"D" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

29 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion maintained holding positions as of the preceding period. The 8th Armored Division passed through.

DETAIL REPORT:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 141 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 94 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O:
"D" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 6 O: Med. 16 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

30 March 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion remained in defensive positions and prepared to move to a new assembly area. Loads were lightened of all but essential supplies and equipment so that more gasoline and oil could be carried. The Battalion was on 12 hour alert from 1600 hours.

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

After/After Action Report, March 1945, Cont'd:

DETAIL REPORT:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O: Sv. Co., 108 E.M., 6 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

31 Mar 1945

ACTION:

The entire Battalion moved in a road march to assemble at a new area at SCHULTZ, GERMANY, where the companies housed in barracks previously occupied by non-German laborers. All elements of the Battalion had closed into this area by 0900 hours. A quick maintenance check of all vehicles was made. Company Commanders received a new distribution of maps. These maps covered an entire route to BERLIN!

The Battalion remained at SCHULTZ during the day, prepared to move out to another assembly area to the East with the 30th Division which was to follow the advance toward BERLIN of the 2nd Armored Division.

DETAIL REPORTS:

Strength of the companies: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O: "A" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 108 E.M., 5 O: Med. 17 E.M., 2 O:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

S-T-A-T-I-S-T-I-C-S

1. Battle Participation Awards to date:

- a. Normandy Campaign
- b. Northern France Campaign
- c. Germany Campaign

2. Awards and Decorations

- a. Received from 1 March 1945 to 31 March 1945

(1) Silver Star (Oak Leaf Cluster)

S/SGT FREDERICK R. DUFFY 36004890

(2) Silver Star

2ND LT THOROSSE B. ATKINSON, 9526005

T/A S. T. C. COOK, 36220450

CPL JAMES C. WEST, 14826399

(3) Bronze Star

2ND LT OLIVER C. THORP, 91014107

SGT CLARENCE L. DAVIS, 36728125

SGT LESLIE D. SOLARI, 37272225

T/A JOHN H. PROFFER, 37272225

T/A FREDERICK C. POPE, 37272225

T/A WILLIAM L. LARSON, 37271315

T/A JOHN L. LUKINS, 37272057

T/A GERHARD H. BICHMAN, 37272517

RESTRICTED

The following
image(s) may be of
poor quality due to
the poor quality of
the **original**.

Statistics, March 1945, Cont'd:

RESTRICTED

(3) Bronze Star Cont'd:

T/4 VICTOR J. BONSINE, 3142260
CPL PAUL A. COLLEY, 17015673
CPL WILLIAM C. GREEN, 77474441
CPL ROBERT C. JARVIS, 12124124
CPL ROBERT P. LIND, 42070102
CPL RICHARD VALELLA, 12123023
CPL MYRON F. WRIGHT, 77475123
CPL WILLIAM C. BRODIE, 35515155
PFC RALF P. HENKE, 76277610
PFC WINFORD E. MARIE, 36106362
PFC CLARENCE L. THORNT, 36058614
PFC DANIEL W. WISNOSKI, 7021125
PVT LESTER A. EDMONDE, 35926322
PVT AARON GOLDSTEIN, 32001822
PVT JULIUS M. HELDER, 30450331

AUTH: GO NO. 55, HQ, 30th Inf. Div., dated 6 March 1945

(4) Bronze Star (Oak Leaf Cluster)

CPL PAUL A. COLLEY, 17015673
PFC CLARENCE L. THORNT, 36058614

AUTH: GO No. 56, HQ, 30th Inf. Div., dated 6 March 1945

(5) Silver Star

S/SGT (then SGT) ALEXANDER D. GRIFF, 17271201 (Post)
SGT GEORGE J. GRANT, 13060065 (Post)

(6) Bronze Star

SGT JOSEPH E. LEO, 121, 31305555 (Post)
SGT ADOLPH J. GRIFF, 17271201 (Post)

AUTH: GO NO. 58, HQ, 30th Inf. Div., dated 7 March 1945

3. Personnel Casualties and Reinforcements

a. Casualties - 1 March 1945 to 31 March 1945 (Inc)

COMPANY	KIA		MIA		KIA		MIA		MIA	
	Off	Enl	Off	Enl	Off	Enl	Off	Enl	Off	Enl
SERVICE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HO CO	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5
"A" CO	0	5	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
"B" CO	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
"C" CO	1	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	1
"D" CO	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
MEDICS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	1	6	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	12

b. Reinforcements:

- (1) Officers-----
(2) Enlisted men-----69

c. Casualties - 1 June 1945 (Delayed) to 30 February 1946 (Inc)

	KIA	MIA	MIA	MIA	MIA
OFFICERS	14	0	55	24	4
ENLISTED MEN	116	22	266	742	27

(6 TH Cont MIA to KIA)

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

Statistics, March 1945, Cont'd:

	MIA	MIA	MIA	NBC
831			1	
861			1	
821			1	
813	1		1	
802	1			
785	20	3	46	
761			1	
745			1	
735	24	4	37	
734			1	
673			1	
660	5		3	
657			1	
653	1		2	
651	6	1	9	
616	19	5	48	
604	24	4	63	
542			2	
531	19	5	47	
521			3	
511			1	
504	1		3	
345			2	
256	2			
014	1			
TOTAL	124	22	274	391

BN CO			1	
COMPANY CO	4		5	
PLAT O	10		24	13
MAINT O			4	3
TRANS O	1			
S-3A			1	
TOTAL	15	0	35	16

Own vehicles destroyed:

- a. For period - 1 March 1945 to 31 March 1945 (Incl)
 - (1) Medium Tanks -----4 (of which 2 burned)
 - a. Breakdown by companies: "A" Co. 3; "C" Co. 1.
- b. To date: 6 June 1944 to 31 March 1945 (Incl)
 - (1) Medium Tanks-----96 (of which 65 burned)
 - (2) Light Tanks-----15 (Of which 9 burned)
 - (3) Half-tracks-----1
 - (4) 2 1/2 Ton Cargo truck----1 (Burned)
 - (5) T/2 Recovery vehicle-----1 (Burned)
 - (6) 1/4 Ton-truck-----5

a. For period - 1 March 1945 to 31 March 1945 (Incl).

5. Enemy vehicles and equipment destroyed:

- (1) 1 Mark V (KO'd)
- (2) 1 270mm Gun (over-run)
- (3) 2 150mm Guns (Over-run)
- (4) 2 75mm guns
- (5) 6 20mm AA Guns
- (6) 10 M.G. Nests

b. To Date - 6 June 1944 to 31 March 1945 (Incl).

	Positive	Probable	Captured
(1) Mk IV	41	3	6
(2) Mk V	24	2	1
(3) Mk VI	4		
(4) Tiger Royal			
w/380mm Gun	1		
(5) S.P. Guns	5		

RESTRICTED

RESTRICTED

(6)	Half Tracks	20
(7)	armored Cars	4
(8)	Trucks	17
(9)	Artillery (Field Pieces)	9
(10)	A.T. Guns	32
(11)	A.A. Guns	15
(12)	M.G. Nests, Pill boxes	60 (Approx)
(13)	Miscellaneous:	
	1 ammo dump	
	1 Motorcycle	
	4 Horses/drawn sleighs w/Infantry	
	2 German peeps	
	1 Staff car.	

Total enemy tanks (all types, positive)-----70

Note: More enemy tanks, equipment, etc., have been destroyed by Battalion action than totaled here. Difficulties in securing complete battlefield evidence to support additional claims interfere with full accuracy of count. This should be considered a minimum compilation.

6. Ammunition Expenditure:

Abbreviated Nomenclature	+6 June 44 to 28 Feb 45	Mar 45
Cal..30 Carbine	53,200	1,600
Cal..30 M.G. AP & TR (4-1)	1,151,550	175,000
Cal..45 TSMG, Ball	125,500	5,400
Cal..50 MG AP & I & TR (2-2-1)	14,200	5,845
37mm M63, HE, TR or AT	1,136	400
37mm M51, APC, TR or AT	395	
37mm, Cannister, TR or AT	480	
81mm, HE, (Lt.)	7,413	
81mm, Smoke, WP	830	
Grenades, hand, frag.	662	175
++105mm How., M2, HE, w/fuze M48A1	962	3,182
++105mm How, Smoke, M60, WP	241	
75mm Gun, HE, Super, w/fuze M48	13,769	260
75mm Gun, APC	5,236	244
75mm Gun, WP	5,470	70
75mm Gun, Cannister	1,708	
Grenade, Incendiary, M14	135	
Grenade, Smoke, M8, HC	6	
Smoke, Mortar, 2"	731	
Rocket, AT, M6A1, HE	30	
Grenade, Hand, Colored, yellow smoke	25	
Rocket, HE, 4.5", M8 unfuzed	1,656	
Fuze, M4A1, for rocket, HE, 4.5" M8	1,656	
76mm Gun, HE, M48A1 (Fuzed)	515	735
76mm Gun, APC	613	542
76mm Gun, WP, w/fixed fuze	346	
76mm HVAP	25	
81mm Mortar, HE (H)	160	

+ Figures show ammo requisitioned, but is not a true picture of actual monthly expenditures.

++ 81mm and 105mm ammo have been supplied to the Mortar and Assault Gun platoons by the infantry and artillery. Those figures are not available

William D. Duncan
WILLIAM D. DUNCAN
 Lt Col Infantry
 Commanding

RESTRICTED



330-692

743 TANK BATTALION
S-3 JOURNAL HISTORY
1 MAY 1945

(1 APR. TO 30 APR. 1945)

743 20

W. C. Cold

8 AUG 1945

A-1

5123

HEADQUARTERS 743D TANK BATTALION
APO 339 U. S. ARMY

SUBJECT: Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Reports.

TO : Adjutant General, Washington 25, D. C.

1 April 1945

ACTION:

On this Easter Sunday it was known that we were again entering a phase of fluid warfare-the armored divisions racing on ahead, with infantry mopping up behind. The Battalion with the 30th Infantry was to follow the 2nd Armored Division, secure its flanks, guard its supply lines, and take care of any resistance that might be by-passed in the plunge toward BERLIN.

The Battalion was closed in at SCHULTZ, GERMANY, a foreign labor camp 20 miles east of the RHINE. All companies had received new 1/100,000 scale maps leading to BERLIN. All companies were alerted to move out during the day. The rear echelon moved up to a new area with the mortar and assault gun platoons--a 57-mile road march to DRENSTEINFURT, (Va994548), leaving at 1530 hours and closing in at 2230 hours. "D" Co moved as advance and rear guards for the convoy. "A", "B" and "C" companies moved in separate convoys with 30th Division Infantry Regiments. DRENSTEINFURT was the assembly area for the Battalion with the 30th Division that night.

DETAIL REPORTS:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: The day was spent getting ready for a long road march. We left area at 1530 hours and proceeded in column with the rear echelon convoy to DRENSTEINFURT. While on the way SGT BEIRIS's tank had a fire. The camouflage net on the back deck burst into flames from the heat of the motor. The net was thrown off and the fire extinguished before any damage was done to the tank. The tanks were serviced before the men bedded down. Our bivouac was a farm house which was shared with the mortar and maintenance men.

A" CO: Moved out from SCHULTZ at 0800 hours in convoy support of infantry advance behind the 2nd Armored Division. Bivouac was made at night at the new assembly area, DREMSSTEINFURT.

"B" C0: Alerted to move at 0730 hours. Finally moved at 1300 hours to new assembly area, DRENSTEINFURT, arriving at 2300 hours.

"C" CO: Alerted at 2330, 31 March 1945, to be ready to move at 0330 hours. Time was then changed to 0245 hours. One tank got stuck twice trying to get out of bivouac area in SCHULTZ (Va435377). It finally got on the road at 0500 hours with the aid of the T2. The company went into the initial assembly area at (Va436400) at 0530 hours where the company was attached to the 119th Inf Regt. As part of a task force, the company proceeded north and east to an assembly area in the rear of the 2nd Armored, a distance of 58 miles. The company arrived at the assembly area (Va023564) at 1410 hours, where all vehicles were refueled and serviced. At 1730 hours the company was alerted for another move with the 119th Inf. The company moved to the IP at 1830 hours and was detached there from the 119th Inf and moved back to the bivouac area for the night.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd

The kitchen truck joined the company at 2315 hours, and supplies were brought forward.

"D" CO: Left SCHULTZ at 1530 hours in combined tank and motor convoy. The convoy was led by the 1st and 2nd Platoons while the 3rd Platoon moved at the rear of the column as rear guard. The assembly area was reached by the last tank at 2400 hours. The hours of darkness were inky black. Two medium dozers left the road and bogged down in a ditch. The T2 was used to retrieve them. All vehicles were completely serviced before the men turned in for some sleep.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 103 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O: Med. 18 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

2 April 1945

ACTION:

The advance of the 2nd Armored Division continued unchecked to the East. The German "rat race" was well under way. The tanks of "A" and "C" companies formed combat teams with infantry units to follow up the advances of the swift armored drive. The rear echelon, assault and mortar platoons moved 40 miles at 1645 hours to a new assembly area East of WIEDENBRUCK (Rb432613). "D" CO during the day got a receipt from the FSB for 2 German soldiers who were flushed out of a wooded area and surrendered. "A" CO had 54 prisoners.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: After a day of rain, the weather cleared just before convoy moved out on a march East, part of it on the autobahn, to a bivouac area (another farm house) near WIEDENBRUCK. The 40-mile march began at 1645 hours and the new area was set up about 2030 hours. During the march, large numbers of non-German laborers and freed prisoners of war were passed trekking westward on the roads. In the bivouac area itself, some 150 Poles and Russians, men and women, were found living in one barn.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Made road march with HQ CO. All 6 tanks made the trip in good shape and were serviced before the men bedded down for the night. The C.P. northwest of GUTERSLOH, was another farm house in which the electricity and water still functioned.

MORTAR PLATOON: March made with HQ CO. All vehicles serviced.
"A" CO: Company left DRENSTEINFURTH (Va994548) at 0600 hours. The 3rd Platoon moved out first with units of the 1st Bn, 117th Inf Regt., and traveled in convoy to NEUKIRCHEN and set up a road block for the night 4 miles southeast of NEUKIRCHEN at (Rb519575). The 2nd Platoon moved out at 1600 hours en route for (Rb519575) where a road block was set up on the autobahn. The 1st Platoon also set up a road block at Rb708700). Elements of the C.P. and the 1st Platoon captured 54 Germans--apparently of the Luftwaffe ground troops.

"B" CO: The 1st, 2nd and 3rd Platoons were attached respectively to the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Bns of the 120th Inf Regt to form combat teams. The 1st Platoon was alerted at 1030 hours to move out with the 1st Bn Inf on a march to an assembly area. The march was completed at 1500 hours at (Rb535652). One PW German dressed in civilian clothes was picked up in the platoon's area when security was set up. The 2nd Platoon joined the 2nd Bn Inf with one platoon of TD's attached

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

and moved at 1250 hours from (a965555) and arrived at (Rb484627) at 1600 hours. The 3rd Platoon with 3rd Bn Inf and one platoon of TD's moved at 1230 hours to (Rb520655), arriving at 1600 hours and setting up a defensive position. One German soldier was taken at 1130 hours in the area and turned over to the infantry for questioning. At each assembly area, servicing and maintaining was done.

"C" CO: At 0300 hours, two truckloads of gasoline arrived at the company's position from SERVICE CO, giving the vehicles full fuel tanks and the supply train two truckloads of gas for future need. At 1730 hours the entire company moved from (Va063564) in a northeast direction to the autobahn to WIEDEBRUCK, then east to (Va454619), arriving at this location at 2030. One of "A" CO tanks got stuck in a ditch at (Va014371) and was pulled out by "P" CO T2. Company Maintenance arrived at the company position at 2125 hours.

"P" CO: At 1200 hours, 2 German soldiers were captured near the company's position and brought for questioning to the C.O. They claimed as expected that they were not Nazi followers but were forced to fight. They seemed happy to be taken prisoner and claimed the war in Germany would be over very shortly. One of the prisoners was taken back to the woods where the capture had been made and he was ordered to produce the weapons he said they threw away. 2 rifles were found broken and after a little persuasion, the location of a pistol was revealed buried in the ground. The prisoners were then delivered to a PWE. The company was alerted to move at 1700 hours. A march was made in convoy with HQ and "B" CO's to new area. The 1st and 3rd Platoons led the convoy, while the 2nd Platoon brought up the rear of the convoy as a guard.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 E.M., 14 O;
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; Med., 17 E.M., 2 O;

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

3 April 1945

ACTION:

Rising up from the RHINE VALLEY on the route of the XIX Corps, along which the Battalion proceeded, was one high ridge line across its path. This ridge line, running north and south, was seen on our maps at DETMOLD (Va7871) and was the area called the "Fort Knox" of Germany, as it was here that German tankers were trained. The enemy defended this ridge line in some strength. The 2nd Armored drive was halted temporarily as it held positions immediately before the ridge and maintained its vehicles for the next plunge ahead. Elements of the Battalion held defensive positions on this ridge while elements of the 2nd Armored were withdrawn for servicing. The 1st Platoon of "B" CO participated in an attack to improve such a defensive holding position. During the night an enemy patrol was scattered by grenades and tommy gun fire from a "B" CO tank.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ and HQ CO: After the day at WIEDEBRUCK, the rear echelon moved out at 2100 hours to a new area closer to the ridge line. The new area was at VERL (Rb5365). The men were quartered in town houses.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Departure was made at 1845 hours for a position with the 250th Field Artillery at (Rb726672), southwest of DETMOLD. Reached position at 2100 hours, then waited until morning to fire guns. Quite a bit of artillery was thrown in area by the enemy. A good location was picked on top of a small hill. Weather was still overcast and rainy.

PLATOON: March made with HQ CO. All vehicles provided.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945 Cont'd:

"A" CO: The CP and 1st Platoon moved from (Rb519575) at 1100 hours and marched to **SIEVKE** (Rb650678) where defensive position was set up with elements of the 117th Inf Regt. 2nd and 3rd Platoons remained at yesterday's locations. The 3rd Platoon received some sniper and small arms fire in its position.

"B" CO: 1st Platoon moved out at 1500 hours with the 1st Bn, 120th Inf, and arrived at (Rb742698) at 1730 hours. The platoon took over positions of the 2nd Armored Division who were withdrawn upon its arrival. Two infantry companies immediately went into the attack to establish better defensive positions. The five tanks were deployed defensively. One of the infantry companies ("C") did not accomplish its mission that night. One enemy patrol succeeded in getting through our outer defensive line of ditches but was quickly scattered by grenades and tommy gun fire from SGT **FERRY**'s crew. The 2nd Platoon remained in defensive position and carried on maintenance at (Rb484627). The 3rd Platoon also maintained yesterday's position. The man took showers found to be in working order in a factory nearby.

"C" CO: At 1010 hours the company received a report from Bn Hq to be on the alert for 20 armed Germans. A dismounted patrol from the 3rd Platoon went into the woods at (Rb455623) but found nothing. Maintenance was carried on through the day. At 1900 hours there was an alert for a move. The march began at 2000 hours, and the new position at (Rb534653) was reached at 2055 hours. One of the supply trucks got stuck at (Rb453618) and had to be pulled out.

"D" CO: Vehicles were maintained and guns checked during the day. At 1930 hours the company was alerted to move. It marched in convoy with "C" CO, leaving **WIEDEBRUCK** and arriving at **VERL** where area was set up for the night.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 E.M., 14 O;
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 97 E.M., 40; "B" Co., 102 E.M.,
4 O; "C" Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 108 E.M., 4 O; Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 WIA, 0 WIA.

4 April 1945

ACTION:

"A" CO was employed in holding defensive road blocks. "B" and "C" COs were called on to clean out some resistance on the ridge line, with "D" CO in reserve. All three companies worked in support of the 1st Bn, 120th Inf Regt. Light resistance met the attack and all objectives were secured at the end of the period. **DETMOID** and the "Fort Knox" of Germany were cleared.

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ and HQ CO: Rear echelon remained at **VERL**. Late in the evening these elements were alerted for a move to be made forward in the morning. **PFC W. D. SMITH**, 32053411, was notified he would be returning to the States on furlough.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: It was light enough at 0600 hours to move into firing position. The guns were leveled and laid by 0630 hours. Firing for the day consisted of 3 base point registrations at an expenditure of 17 rounds.

MORTAR PLATOON: Remained with HQ CO at **VERL**.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"A" CO: CP and 1st Platoon remained at same location. 2nd Platoon remained at its defensive road block, but 3rd Platoon moved to (Rb695760) where it set up a new block position.

"B" CO: At 1000 hours the 1st Platoon was alerted and moved to (Rb753595) where it joined 2 infantry companies to help take the high ground at (Rb762690). The mission was accomplished without any difficulty. The area was defended by a number of the enemy with small arms and Panzerfaust but without the aid of mortar, direct or artillery fire. At 1900 hours, the platoon moved to HIDESEN (Rb761700) which was taken just previously by the 3rd Bn, 120th Inf Regt. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons, which had supported the attack of the 1st Bn, now assembled with the 1st Platoon at HIDESEN where a defense was set up for the night. Maintenance and medics came up at 2130 hours.

"C" CO: The company ate breakfast at 0500 hours from the kitchen and prepared to move out at 0600 hours. At 0625 hours, the company moved in an easterly direction on the main highway to an assembly area at (Rb723666), arriving there at 0830 hours. The company refueled at this position. It was now attached to the 2nd Bn, 120th Inf Regt for the attack on DETMOLD (Rb7871). At 1330 hours the company moved from the assembly area to the attack position at (Rb746999). Prior to this attack on DETMOLD, the 1st Platoon was attached to the 3rd Bn, 120th Inf, to support the infantry in attack on the town of HIDESEN. The attack on HIDESEN started at 1600 hours and the town was cleared by 1730 hours. There was very little enemy opposition. After the town of HIDESEN was taken, the 1st Platoon reverted back to the company and the 2nd Bn, 120th Inf. The attack on the town of DETMOLD started at 1800 hours and the town was cleared by 1900 hours. Only enemy infantry was found in the town--approximately 300 prisoners were taken. The 1st Platoon claimed 2 enemy flak wagons bearing 4-20mm AA guns in DETMOLD.

"D" CO: At 0030 hours, the company was alerted to move out at 0615 hours. The company left VERL at the scheduled time and arrived at the BERLEBECK FORST, a mile south of AUGUSTDORF (Rb7266). The company remained in reserve of "B" and "C" COs. At 1900 hours, the company moved into captured HIDESEN and set up defense positions.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 F.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 F.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 97 F.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 100 F.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 105 F.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 108 F.M., 4 O: Med., 17 F.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

CLAIMS: By "C" CO (1st Platoon) in DETMOLD:
2 enemy flak wagons w/4 20mm AA guns.

5 April 1945

ACTION:

All companies held their positions with the exception of "A" CO active in the vicinity of LEMGO, GERMANY. In mopping up operations with the 30 Division Infantry, LT JONES commanded his tank which went into a village to find a garrison of 500 German soldiers commanded by a general all prepared to surrender--lined up at attention, guns piled in one part of a court, equipment piled neatly in another.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Rear echelon moved at 0600 hours to a town just outside of DETMOLD and the "Fort Knox" of Germany.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

The area had not been completely cleared. One German officer, a captain, was captured when he was discovered in the area. He had been attempting to get home to see his wife who lived in one of the houses the company requisitioned for temporary bivouac use. The town was set in a valley on the east side of the ridge. It was at this DETMOLD ridge that the Germans had once stopped the advance of Caesar's Roman Legions. From the bivouac area, a large statue mounted on the ridge top could be seen commemorating the event. But where the Romans had been turned back, the Allies swept on.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: In bivouac position with 230th FA. No firing.

MORTAR PLATOON: In bivouac area with HQ CO.

"A" CO: Company moved from locations to vicinity of LEMGO. Each platoon moved with the infantry unit it was supporting. The 1st Platoon joined the 3rd Bn, 117th Inf Regt, and set up road block at crossroads north and south of LEMGO. LT JONES and his tank took 500 prisoners including a German general in a village barracks. It was a complete garrison and the force surrendered to the tank voluntarily.

"B" CO: All three platoons maintained defensive positions as of yesterday's locations. A ration of captured cognac and wine was distributed to the men.

"C" CO: Yesterday's location in DETMOLD was maintained. The company remained on the alert for a move as it serviced.

"D" CO: Moved to ASEMISSEN (Rb6376) to take up defensive positions during the day and for the night. In the morning, the 2nd Platoon received orders to move from the town of LINTEL to HEIPHA where a road block was set up. This relieved elements of the 2nd Armored which had been holding the position. The platoon strength at the time was four tanks, one being in company maintenance. The road block held the crossroads there, alert for enemy stragglers reported to be in great numbers. Almost at once, prisoners began to stream in. During the whole day, Germans could be seen coming down each of the three roads to the front of the road block. The tankers waved them on to the rear. During the night, the Germans twice attempted to get through the road block. Failing either to halt or to yell "Kamerad" they were fired on and a number of enemy casualties resulted. The Germans removed their own wounded. Surrenders continued through the night as well. The total prisoners counted: 200.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 100 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 2 KIA, 2 MIA, 2 WIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

6 April 1945

ACTION:

Through heavy rain showers, the 2nd Armored Division advanced from its bridgehead across the WESER RIVER. "C" CO participated in the 30th Division's attack to take BAD PYRMONT, a town filled with Nazi soldiers in uniform, there being a large German hospital located there. With BAD PYRMONT taken, the company then had the mission of securing the armored division's bridgehead.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: The company moved out of the village in the vicinity west of DETMOLD to close up to BAD PYRMONT nearer the WESER RIVER. BAD PYRMONT was taken by "C" CO with infantry at about 1135 hours. HQ marched at 1630 hours to the new location. Just before the company moved out, each man received a ration of 2 bottles of captured German liquor--a liquid named Jenever, a flavored gin. The company closed into BAD PYRMONT at about 1830 hours.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: As residue moved up the highway east toward DETMOLD, the Assault Guns fell into column and proceeded on the way to the new residue location at BAD PYRMONT. All tanks made the march without incident.

MORTAR PLATOON: Moved with residue to BAD PYRMONT.

"A" CO: All three platoons in road block positions in vicinity of HAMLEN. 1st Platoon, with 3rd Bn, 117th Inf; 2nd Platoon, with 2nd Bn, and 3rd Platoon with 1st Bn.

"B" CO: Company made an administrative march to BAD PYRMONT at 1430 hours, all three platoons arriving in billet there about 1900 hours. The 3rd Platoon took one prisoner in its area and turned the enemy soldier over to HQ. Much stubbornness was displayed by the civilian population in the bivouac location.

"C" CO: Company moved out of DETMOLD (Rb738717) at 0800 hours on mission to support the attack of the 2nd Bn, 120 Inf Regt, on the town of BAD PYRMONT. The company used three routes to the objective. The supply trains and company maintenance followed the middle route of the 2nd Platoon. The town was reached at 1135 hours and, no resistance being met, was immediately entered. The company remained in BAD PYRMONT until 1450 hours when, with the 2nd Bn Inf, it moved out on a second mission to secure the bridgehead across the WESER RIVER made by the 2nd Armored Division. Positions were closed in across the river at 2000 hours, the platoons in the following locations: 1st Platoon (Rc222825), 2nd Platoon (Rc228364) and 3rd Platoon with one section at (Rc163815) and another section at (Rc177811). The command tank with supply and maintenance was at (Rc188331).

"D" CO: Moved from ASEMISSEN (Rb6376)--also known as Road Block Number 8--at 0530 hours to join 30th Div recon to scout and screen Division forces advancing to the WESER RIVER. Sections of country were scoured that heretofore had been untouched by American troops. All houses and wooded areas were approached with caution. Numerous prisoners were taken and turned over to the 3rd Bn, 117th Inf Regt to which the company was attached. The company participated in the clearing of HAMLEN on the east bank of the WESER. Defensive positions were set up at all main approaches. At 1600 hours the 1st and 3rd Platoons advance of AFFERDI (Rc1590). The town fell with little resistance. At 1700 hours defensive positions were set up.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Bv. Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 100 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA.

7 April 1945

ACTION:

"C" and "D" COs advance short distances, cleaning up behind the general sweep eastward being made by the armored task forces. The other companies maintained their positions.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Remained at BAD PYRMONT. The rear echelon was placed on alert during the night against the possibility of trouble from enemy prisoners who, according to a civilian informer, would try to break out of our lines from the hospitals in town. A field of fire was organized on the perimeter of the bivouac area and double guards were mounted. The night remained quiet and no escape materialized.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Platoon left residue to join "D" CO which was located in HAFELN. Platoon was split up, 2 tanks to each "D" CO platoon; however they were reformed later that night. Halftrack crew stayed with "D" CO maintenance in HAFELN.

MORTAR PLATOON: With residue.

"A" CO: Road blocks were maintained at the following locations: (R0110909) - 113910 - 108929 - 123910) all in vicinity of HAFELN.

"B" CO: Company was alerted for a move at 0800 hours from BAD PYRMONT, but move was called off when higher HQ acted on information of threatened "revolt" by population and "sick" prisoners in the hospital area. Preparations were made to meet any armed attempt the enemy might try to make. He made none.

"C" CO: At 0900 hours the 1st Platoon assembled at (Rc222825) and set up a defense in the town of ESPEDE. The 3rd Platoon moved to BORRY (Rc136831) and set up a road block there. Maintenance, including the installing of new tracks on one tank, was carried out at these positions.

"D" CO: CP was set up at HAFELN where the 3rd Platoon set up a road block. The 2nd Platoon was sent out to reconnoiter and clean out small pockets of resistance in nearby communities. A large prisoner count was taken. The Company was alerted at 2100 hours to move out--less 3rd Platoon--to DAIPE, a distance of 12 miles. The company remained however for the night at HAFELN prior to the move.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Bv. Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 100 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd

8 April 1945

ACTION:

A pocket of resistance developed in the vicinity of DORPE. An estimated battalion of enemy infantry was located in the woods and hills just outside of DORPE. "D" CO, in support of the 3rd Bn, 117th Inf Regt, sent the 1st and 2nd Platoons to mop up the area. Small arms fire was received as the woods were cleaned out. One tank gunner was killed by sniper fire. Another crew member was wounded by the same type fire. "A" CO returned to LEMGO (Rb8037) to help clean up another pocket left by our swift advance. "B" CO moved on the OCKENSEN (Rc233830). "C" CO proceeded to HEINRICHSDORF (Rc281890). HQ CO and rear echelon moved out of BAD PYRMONT at 0800 hours to cross the WESER RIVER at 1030 hours. A bivouac had been prepared in a town at the west bank of the river, but the engineers opened a bridge, the 2nd Armored Division was advancing against little or no resistance, and our own crossing was made to follow the advance. Bivouac was made about 1600 hours in a textile town, LAUNSTEIN (Rc252832).

DETAIL REPORT:

HQ and HQ CO: Moved out from BAD PYRMONT at 0800 hours to a bivouac area in a factory site at the west bank of the WESER River. The column only halted here one hour, however, as orders came to follow the advance of the 2nd Armored now sweeping toward BRU SWICK. Company crossed the WESER on new bridge put across by engineers--crossing at 1030 hours. The column then proceeded to a textile town in the Westphalian hills--LAUNSTEIN. Here our quarters were found in houses. The town mayor reported 15 German soldiers to us. These were wounded men who had returned to their homes to live and be cared for but who had not been discharged from the German army. All were placed under status of Prisoner of War.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left with "D" CO tanks for DORPE at 0700 hours. Road block positions were set up in an area east of DORPE. From this area, several prisoners of war were taken.

"A" CO: 3rd Platoon left (Rc108179) to return to LEMGO to clean out a pocket of enemy resistance. The 1st section of the 2nd Platoon moved to the position vacated by the 3rd Platoon. The 1st Platoon set up a defensive position at DORPE.

"B" CO: Alerted at 0001 hours to move at 0600 hours to join 3rd Bn, 120th Regt, at GROENDE (Rc157815) at 0700 hours. The kitchen truck reverted back to Service Company after serving coffee to the units before they moved out. At GROENDE the unit was directed forward across the WESER. The C.O. with the 1st Platoon set up in OCKINSEN. The 2nd Platoon was forward at (Rc340837) and the 3rd Platoon at (Rc308391) - 321877).

"C" CO: At 0830 hours, alert came to move with 2nd Bn, 120th Inf Regt to HEINRICHSDORF. The company moved to BORRY (Rc130312) at 1015 hours with infantry riding on the tanks. The 1st and 2nd Platoons fell in the column at (Rc227864) where the 2nd Platoon had been in road block position. The 1st Platoon had been at ECKENBERG (Rc222325) on road block duty. In the vicinity of (Rc267336) the rear of the column was strafed by enemy planes which also dropped anti-personnel bombs. The air action caused no damage to personnel or vehicles. HEINRICHSDORF was reached at 1150 hours. The 1st Platoon set up a defense at (Rc277337); 2nd Platoon at (Rc272902) with one section, and the second section in town; 3rd Platoon had road block on road from the East at (Rc284331).

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"D" CO: 1st and 2nd Platoons moved out of DORPE in support of 3rd Bn, 117th Inf Regt, to scour nearby woods and hills for an estimated one battalion of enemy infantry holding out there. Small arms fire was received from positions in the hills. One tank gunner was killed by sniper fire; another was wounded. The 1st and 2nd Platoons set up a defensive position on the crest of the hill positions outside DORPE during the night.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 100 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 1 KIA, 0 MIA, 1 WIA.

9 April 1945

ACTION:

There was a temporary pause in the drive as areas continued to be cleaned out behind the 2nd Armored Division, and preparations were made for the next push, expected to take us to the ELBE river, last major river line before BERLIN.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HC CO: The Mortar Platoon took three German soldiers prisoner in a house at LAUENSTEIN, (Rc252882) the bivouac area. The German soldiers yesterday found to be in civilian clothes living in LAUENSTEIN homes, were rounded up and removed to Division IP. At about 0800 hours, the Reconnaissance and Mortar Platoons moved out to a new area. The rest of rear echelon was alerted to move the next morning.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Platoon was reformed and with the 1st Platoon of "D" CO left DORPE to join the 125th Cav. Sq. near BOITZUM (Rc743965) to spearhead a drive to the ELBE River. SGT JANKEL received a deep cut on the head when the hatch of his tank hit a limb and slammed down on him. He was treated by our medics, evacuated, but returned to duty in time to go with the platoon to BOITZUM. The trip was completed without event. Position was secured during the night.

"A" CO: All platoons remained in the same location in defensive position. The 3rd Platoon was at rear, where mopping up of a pocket proceeded.

"B" CO: Remained in position protecting left flank of 120th Inf Regt. Company was notified of move to be made forward in the morning.

"C" CO: All platoons remained in road block positions.

"D" CO: C.O. was attached to 117th Inf Regt to work with Staff. The 1st Platoon left DORPE at 1900 hours for assembly area with the 125th Cavalry Squadron at BOITZUM-reached at 2100 hours. The 2nd Platoon finished mopping up in rough terrain and woods near ORVE.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 104 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

10 April 1945

ACTION:

Long marches began again. At BRAUNSWIG (BRUNSWICK), however, the Germans decided to defend the important communications city with its factories and its railroad yards.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Rear echelon moved out to new area, SCHULENBURG, set up by Reconnaissance Platoon the night before, but did not stop here. The advance of the 2nd Armored had swept beyond but not through the communications center of BRAUNSWIG (BRUNSWICK). The rear echelon kept on the road until a bivouac was located at GROS BULTEN, 15 miles west of BRAUNSWIG. A row of suburban German houses was taken over. There was electricity and running water in the homes.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left BOITSUM for BETTMAR with the 125th Cav Sq. Trip was uneventful until reaching outskirts of BETTMAR where direct fire was received on our right flank. Platoon went into firing position in BETTMAR and fired 18 rounds of unobserved fire on suspected location of direct fire weapon. Arrived in BETTMAR at about 1200 hours. Position was kept there for the night. Members of the platoon located 10 German soldiers in a field. Some 50-caliber rounds were fired at them. An M-8 Cav Recon car then went out and brought them in. Ammo expended in the day's firing: 18 rounds, 105mm.

"A" CO: Company left respective positions and traveled to BLUMENDE, GERMANY by way of division route. Each platoon traveled with respective infantry unit. Arrived at 1115 hours. Left area at 0700 hours. LT JONES (2nd Plat) working with 1st Bn at BLUMENDE. LT MASON (3rd Plat) with 3rd Bn at BLUMENDE. LT FOLKERTAT (1st Plat) with 2nd Bn at ALDERNISSEN. Each platoon set up in road block defensive position. LT JONES left BLUMENDE at 1220 on road march-infantry mounted on tanks. Drove to (809105), VEGHEDE, GERMANY. CP and LT JONES's platoon set up road block at (808110). LT MASON remained at (800090) waiting for infantry to join him. LT FOLKERTAT moved from position to ALDERNISSEN (532089). Remained overnight.

"B" CO: At 0645 hours, the 1st Platoon moved from (Rc283830). The 2nd and 3rd Platoons joined the march column at (Rc303898). The march was through friendly territory. At 1130 hours we joined the 1st Bn, 120th Inf at (Rc 491027). Mission was now to seize ground east of BRAUNSWIG (Rc905110). One platoon from the 125th Cav. preceded this reinforced battalion by 15 minutes. At about 1300 hours, the infantry jumped off from L.D. (Rc491027) and moved due east with the 1st Platoon of "B" CO. The advance moved through BORNU, HEDDEN, AUGST, HONNE EGGEISEN, GR. LAFFERDE and KL. LAFFERDE. Prisoners were taken along the route and there was no opposition. At KL. LAFFERDE, elements of the 125th Cav were met. They had been stopped by the enemy. We drew artillery fire in this town while patrols were being sent out. After a few hours delay, we proceeded on to ALVESSE where enemy ME109 planes strafed the column. One plane was brought down and another damaged by AA fire from our artillery which had gone into position. Just before dark a move was made to take UFFIGEN (Rc37007) which was being defended by the enemy. When the 1st Platoon reached (Rc322050), it ran into direct fire from anti-aircraft guns. Cover was taken and then a return was made to ALVESSE. The infantry dismounted from the tanks at 2200 hours and moved in to capture UFFIGEN, followed later by the 1st, 2nd and 3rd platoons of tanks. A defensive position was taken up for the night.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"C" CO: The company remained in HEIMENDORF (Rc232391) until 1412 hours, at which time the company moved in the rear of HQ CO to SCHLEIBURG (Rc396015), arriving there at 1545 hours. Upon arrival there, notice came to continue the march generally northeast to the town of GR INSEDE (Rc690102). This location was reached at 1925 hours. The company covered a total distance of 38 miles.

"D" CO: C.O. departed DORPE (Rc2594) at 1430 hours and set up C.P. with 117th Inf Regt at BETTRAM (Rc7710) at 1830 hours. Distance traveled: 45 miles. 1st Platoon was attached to 125th Cav Sq who were working with the 30th Div. 2nd Platoon was attached to "E" CO, this battalion, and 3rd Platoon to "A" CO.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 144 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 4 O:
"C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 103 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

11 April 1945

ACTION:

"A" and "B" COs took part in the fighting for BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK). While "B" CO encountered resistance in the outer suburbs, south of the city, "A" CO worked in with infantry to take up positions within the city. The 1st Platoon of "D" CO with Assault Guns attached marched to GOSSFL (Rc947218) on a tactical move.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: A move was made closer to BRUNSWICK at 1500 hours. It was a short move to a group of village houses at the western outskirts of the city.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Moved out in the morning for ZWEIDORF. We had to go up into the 5th Armored Division sector to get over the canal, as all bridges in our sector were blown. We waited around in ZWEIDORF for quite awhile, then moved on over to GROSSEL (Rc947218) and stayed there for the night. We set up defenses, serviced the tanks then turned in. While on the trip up to ZWEIDORF, the 3rd tank of "D" CO broke in a bridge. LT HAYES then led the remainder of "D" CO tanks with the assault gun tanks by another route to the final destination.

"A" CO: Platoons moved from positions and crossed canal together as a company. Each platoon went into the attack and participated in the taking of BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK). The attack was successful and no casualties sustained. A CP was set up at (Rc900117). Platoons took up road block positions in the city.

"B" CO: In the early morning, heavy enemy artillery and mortar fire fell on the company's defensive positions. At noon, enemy firing had ceased and infantry units of the 120th Inf Regt pushed east without the aid of our tanks due to bridge out at (Rc841040). At 1830 hours, the company moved out with doughs on tanks. The 3rd Platoon led, followed the 2nd and 1st Platoons. Without opposition we moved through THIEDE WOLFENBUTTEL (previously taken by the 2nd Armored Div). At SALLANDEN (Rc950038) opposition was encountered just before darkness set in. There was small arms and bazooka fire received. The 3rd Platoon knocked out an enemy 75mm AT gun. A defensive position was taken up by the company for the night. S/SGT MORY was shot and wounded by a sniper a sniper at (Rc909053). At 0500 hours he called to a figure to halt. Instead the person shot and escaped. S/SGT MORY was evacuated by our medic.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"C" CO: Remained at GR ILSEFE (Rc690102) until 1800 hours. Moved out to BODENSTEDT (Rc777066), arriving there at 1910 hours.

"D" CO: CP was set up at UNPILGER (Rc8303). The 1st Platoon marched at 0945 hours from BETTMAR to ZWEIDORF. Left ZWEIDORF at 1600 hours on a tactical march to take up a defensive position at GROSSE at 1805 hours.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 100 E.M., 5 O: "P" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 1 WIA.

CLAIMS: "C" CO: 1 enemy 75mm AT gun, destroyed.

12 April 1945

ACTION:

With BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK) taken, our sweep moved on once again. We were now making a dash for the ELBE River. The enemy's defenses appeared completely overrun. Our flying columns were catching him by surprise in towns and villages. Some of our tanks even overran an enemy airfield, knocked down one of the fighter planes as it tried an escape take-off from the runway.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: The rear elements moved out at 1000 hours and halted on the main road just west of BRUNSWICK where a 5-hour wait was made. The green light was finally given and the column moved through the center of the capitulated city and moved on, letting the ogle-eyed German civilians of the towns and villages see our dusts as we raced through. After darkness fell a halt was made on the road west of MAGENBURG. It was decided to wait for daylight before moving on, as there was some confusion as to the correct route. Guard was set up and the men slept beside the vehicles by the road.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left for LEHRF (Rd001186) before rest of task column in order to fall in a tank trap on the way with one of the dozers. This job accomplished, a wait was made in LEHRF for other units to catch up. At 1500 hours, we were on the move again to BODENDORF where tanks were serviced.

"A" CO: LT MASON's platoon remained in BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK) to clean up an area with infantry--an area missed by the main task force. With LT JONES' platoon leading, LT FOLKENSTEIN's platoon bringing up the rear, the company road marched to take 2 towns and 35 PWs. CP was set up at CALVORDE (Rd4208) at 1800 hours. LT MOLEN's platoon proceeded to ANGERS, cleaned out town, and set up road blocks.

"B" CO: Infantry mounted the tanks at 0700 hours to attack WEDDEL (Rc970120). COL PURDUE stopped the column at (Rc953097) where mission was changed and tanks were instructed to push east as far as they could go. The L.D. was this point. With 2 light tanks of "F" CO and the 1st Platoon leading, the jumpoff was made at 1800 hours. The flying column passed through EL SCHNORRENSTEDT and held up at CREMIGEN (Rc963096) where about 100 PWs were taken. A convoy of enemy vehicles escaped to the northeast just before we entered the town. The 1st Platoon moved out after the convoy to overtake them, but the enemy vehicles escaped. The 1st Platoon moved back to CREMIGEN.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

A task force was assembled at this point--the 1st Platoon along with one M8 and 2 jeeps from the 125th Cav. to precede the main body. At 1200 hours we pushed off through ARBERRODE, ROORHUM and WOLFGSKUTEL. This latter town was surrendered to us by an official on a bicycle who pedaled out to meet the column with a white flag. The German PW parade was still a big one. Now on the roads were many American and British PWs liberated from overrun prison camps. The column moved on against scattered opposition, mostly small arms. Just before we reached SCHICKELSHAIN, a column of enemy was spotted moving north from the town into GR STEINUM, but the enemy got into the town a few minutes before we got there. As the lead vehicle approached the first group of houses, it was fired on by an enemy infantryman with a panzerfaust, narrowly missing. The tank-mounted infantry quickly dismounted and rounded up 50 German prisoners. There were more enemy around but the task force was called back to continue its mission before the town could be completely cleaned out. Three infantry guards walked the PWs back to SCHICKELSHAIN, but enroute two of the Americans were picked off by snipers left in the town of GR STEINUM. Later it was learned that TDs took care of GR STEINUM. Between SCHICKELSHAIN and SUPPLINGEBURG the 1st Platoon knocked out 2 enemy trucks, one halftrack and a 40mm AA gun. The column then moved on to BARNIKE, crossed the autobahn, then went to MARIENTHAL.

At (Rd30135) the 1st Platoon overran an enemy airport. Planes and vehicles were dispersed in the woods. Some German air corps personnel was captured. One of the enemy fighter planes tried to escape by taking off. S/SGT FAWCETT, who was covering the runway, shot it down with the 50-caliber turret-mounted machine gun just as the plane succeeded in rising off the airstrip. The plane crashed.

Anti-aircraft guns were captured intact. Friendly engineers came up to demolish the guns. At the airport, the roads through the woods were found to be impassable so the column turned around and went south to HEIMTETT, then turned north to HALBECK, HOFINGEN, BOHNSDORF and FLECHTINGEN. Our objective for the night was to establish a bridgehead across the WICHER-ELBE CANAL and the OHRE River at WIEGLITZ (Rd444238). The bridges were intact but German PWs reported they were set for demolition at any time. The plan for establishing a bridgehead was this: the point of the task force, the 1st Platoon, was to make a dash for the bridge, all tanks firing, and then, if possible, make the crossing. As we neared WIEGLITZ and reached (Rd405279), a big explosion was heard. The column was stopped by the task force commander and recon was sent out to reconnoiter for another bridge. The column again turned around and moved south to HASSENBURG (Rd408200) for the night.

"C" CO: At 0900 hours the company started to move from ROHRENTEN (Rc777067) with residue to a new area. On the route, the company was attached to 2nd Bn, 117th Inf Regt as part of a task force. The company met the inf at BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK) and the route to be used was given here. Infantry mounted on the rear decks of the tanks. The company, as lead element of a task force, met light resistance until arriving at the town of CALVORDE. Several prisoners were taken in the small villages preceding CALVORDE. (Rc416277) and the latter town was reached at 1700 hours. There were four 7.5cm AT guns set up as road block just east of the WICHER-ELBE CANAL. The 2nd Platoon knocked out 2 of the AT guns. The company moved on in town and had the bridge secure by 2200 hours. A total of 53 miles was covered in the march.

"E" CO: A CP was set up in CALVORDE. The 1st Platoon marched with Assault Guns. The 2nd Platoon worked with "E" CO, this Bn, and the 120th Inf Regt. In the march column, 2 light tanks were ordered up front. These two tanks had the job of leading the entire column over a distance of several miles into CREMLIGEN. Here the leading light tank proceeded cautiously,

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

followed at 100 yards by the second light and the support made up of the 1st Platoon, "B" CO. Just outside CREMLINGEN, Tank 12 (in the lead) called back for infantry to go into the town with it. After a short wait, Tank 12 proceeded without infantry, which failed to come up. SGT GROSS, the tank commander, advanced without inf protection because he could see signs of a withdrawal. Tank 14 followed at its 100-yard interval giving supporting fire. Tank 12 raced through town in an attempt to halt an enemy command car and other enemy troops escaping at the other edge of the place. The command car was destroyed by machine gun fire from Tank 12. Both light tanks then went into a position at the edge of town to cut off the enemy escape route. Inf was again called for and at this time entered the town and cleaned it out. The medium tanks of "B" Co went to the flanks to cut off the enemy's escape from the town. Over 160 prisoners were taken. Before the infantry arrived, SGT GROSS and his bow gunner, PFC WALLERIDEN, from Tank 12, checked the houses near the tank positions. Enemy fire here was limited to sniper and sporadic small arms. Many panzerfausts were found at road blocks, in houses, and in the command car, but none were used. The enemy was apparently completely taken by surprise at the suddenness of his entrapment.

After the town was cleared, the column moved on, with Tank 12 again at the point. However, there were now 2 recon peeps ahead of the tanks. This order was maintained for several miles without incident. The light tank section was then relieved by the 1st Platoon, "B" CO, and the march resumed.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 143 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 100 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 WIA.

CLAIMS: "B" CO: 1 enemy 40mm AA gun
2 enemy trucks
1 enemy halftrack
1 fighter plane (shot down)

"C" CO: 2 AT guns (7.5cm)

"D" CO: 1 enemy command car.

13 April 1945

ACTION:

Our units reached the west bank of the ELBE River. In sweeping through and cleaning out many towns on the way, 3 enemy tanks were knocked out, and the list of enemy equipment destroyed included 9 trucks, 2 self-propelled guns and 1 halftrack. But there was also a big human interest story. A unit of the 2nd Platoon, "F" CO, in mopping up our flank near the ELBE, came upon a railroad siding and there found 2500 sick and starving Jewish internees who expected to die at the hands of Nazi SS guards.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Mounted up and moved from roadside halt at 1000 hours. On road all day moving toward MAGDEBURG and the ELBE River. Bivouac was made about 1900 hours a few miles from the ELBE and north of MAGDEBURG at MOSE. The bivouac area was a large farm. At about 2300 hours, 1st LT FLOYD MITCHELL and PFC PAUL H. SEAMES were slightly injured when the liaison jeep collided with a German automobile driven by 2 German medics on the road near MOSE.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left BOSDORF for GRIEBEN (Ry875350) at about 0930 hours. On the way a battalion of German paratroopers who wouldn't give up was encountered. These were by-passed. Arrived at GRIEBEN on the ELBE River at 2000 hours. The tanks were again set up as road blocks, serviced and camouflaged before dark.

"A" CO: C.O. and 2nd Platoon moved to ANGERS in the morning. LT MARR's platoon remained in the vicinity of BRANSCHEWITZ (BRUNSWICK) cleaning up. One MARK V was claimed and one enemy tank, unidentified

"B" CO: Company moved at dawn before 0600 hours and resumed march. The order within the company was 3rd, 2nd and 1st Platoons. Crossed the canal at UTMERDE (Ry466234) without opposition. At (Ry495268) the 3rd Platoon met with a convoy of German vehicles, knocked out 5 trucks and took 15 prisoners. The column moved through BORN, POLER, then south to COLBITZ, WOLLENSTEDT and then to FARTEN (Ry655077) where a halt was made. The 3rd Platoon destroyed 2 more German trucks enroute to (Ry659130) where an enemy halftrack was knocked out. A previous mission of the company (to capture GRIEBEN (Ry373530) and BITTNA (Ry373530) on the ELBE) was changed. New mission: to seize the autobahn bridge across the ELBE. (Ry715106)

The company with infantry on tanks was to move south to the autobahn highway, turn northeast on it and with all tanks firing make the crossing and establish a bridgehead at FARTEN (Ry715106). While the column was halted at FARTEN (Ry659061) it drew enemy artillery fire from the east. The enemy guns were firing from short range. The plans for crossing were changed and the company was assigned the north end of town to defend. Positions were set up for the night.

"C" CO: Company left CALVORNE (Ry435280) at 0730 hours with the 3rd Platoon in the lead. Its objective was the town of TALLERMUNDE on the Elbe. The company was within about 6 miles of TALLERMUNDE when plans changed and the task force, of which the company was a part, turned south to take the town of ROGATZ (Ry750260). The 3rd Platoon knocked out an enemy self-propelled gun in the town of AGER and killed several enemy infantry.

Tank 16 was put out of action by direct fire from a MARK V tank located at (Ry745222). This fire knocked a suspension unit from the left side of Tank 16. Tank 16 pulled around to the right and knocked out the MARK V tank.

The 1st Platoon led the attack into ROGATZ. The 2nd Platoon entered from the left of town and knocked out one self-propelled gun and 2 trucks. Several prisoners were taken. ROGATZ was cleared by 2230 hours.

"D" CO: 1st Platoon with Assault Gun Platoon and tanks of the 2nd Platoon were used to escort German prisoners to the IPW camp to the rear. Collected from various points, the 2nd Platoon delivered more than 900 prisoners. Two other tanks were used. Part of the column to help in clearing out the town of LICHTEN, RIPPEN, and FARTEN and the surrounding areas. MAJOR BENJAMIN led this force on the ELBE in his jeep. The towns were cleared without incident, many prisoners being waved back to the highway. There were 8 infantrymen on each of the two tanks.

Outside of FARTEN, the unit encountered some 200 civilians, looking half-starved, sick, and very wretched. They were overjoyed to see Americans and said they were Jews who had just escaped from German concentration camp train halted on a siding. The Major took doughboys, scouted the area, and found the train. The 2 tanks set up a base of fire while MAJOR BENJAMIN led the doughboys toward the train.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

The photograph inserted below was taken by MAJOR BENJAMIN at the moment the first of the refugees at the train became aware of their liberation and started to move up the hill toward our troops.



There were 12 German military guards including the train commander who gave up without a fight when they saw our tanks. There 2500 pitiable, oppressed people from all over Europe, starved, beaten, ill, some dying, but all of whom were wildly happy and grateful to their "liberators." The tank crews passed out what food and cigarettes they could to help the sufferers. These people, mostly Jewish political prisoners, had been until recently kept at a concentration camp near HANOVER. When the Allied breakthrough at the RHINE occurred, they had been loaded into old railroad cars--as many as 68 in one car--and brought to this location at the EURE where apparently an argument by the German trainmen caused the cars to be placed on a siding, waiting to be picked up and taken across the river deeper into Germany.

The people were happy at their liberation but were fearful that the Germans would return. They had been guarded by a large force of SS troopers, most of whom had disappeared during the night and were yet unaccounted for. There were known to be many German army stragglers in the area. Therefore, MAJOR BENJAMIN decided to put Tank 12, with its 8 accompanying doughboys, into position at one end of the train by a crossroad to protect the people. Tank 12 held this position until relieved 24 hours later.

During this time, MAJOR BENJAMIN returned to the Div HQ to report the plight of these people, and Tank 13 returned to its unit.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

Through the afternoon, the people of the "horror train" streamed about the American soldiers, crying and laughing their thanks, and telling stories of slavery, oppression, torture, imprisonment, and death. Many of these people were dying. 6 cases of typhus were reported later. Several died while the tank was there. The train received some badly needed food that night, were promised more food to be gotten from the German farms and homes near the area, and efforts were begun by the government to find quarters to which they could be moved away from the filthy, jammed, evil-smelling railroad cars. So the day was indeed a very joyful one for those who had been living for so long without hope.

After scouting the area, the squad leader of the doughs, the tank commander of Tank 12 (SGT GROSS), and the camp leader of the internees got together to set up a guard. The civilians were very cooperative, and an efficient guard system was set up around the train and the tank positions. The civilians were posted in vital points, unarmed, to warn the troops of any trouble. A strong and alert guard was set up on the tank. During the 24 hours, several uniformed prisoners were taken at the position and 3 SS troopers in civilian clothing were apprehended due to the alertness of the soldier and civilian guards.

Just at dusk, a German civilian came up to report that 26 German enlisted men and 2 officers were at his farm and would surrender to an officer. MAJOR BENJAMIN had returned. He organized a party comprised of Tank 12 crew and 3 doughboys, led by himself. This unit proceeded to the farmhouses (Ry697152) deployed and advanced. The German soldiers surrendered readily in a group, were relieved of their weapons and marched back to the train. Here they were held under guard 'til picked up by our Recon unit. This bag totaled 26 EM and 2 officers.

The night was quiet except for strafing by an enemy plane which was shot down for its trouble by a nearby AA unit. No soldiers or civilians were injured by this action. Later in the night, several German stragglers were taken prisoner.

The day's action by this unit of the 2nd Platoon, "I" CO, resulted in the liberation of 2500 Jewish internees who had expected to die, and who were half-starved and in a pitiful condition. Their gratitude was touching. Several ex-officers of the Dutch and Yugoslav armies complimented the unit on its action. The action also resulted in the capture of approximately 40 German soldiers and the seizure of a good amount of enemy equipment.

STRENGTH OF THE COMBAT UNIT: Hq Co., 141 E.M., 13 O:
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 100 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M.,
4 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "I" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O.

CLAIMS: "A" CO: 1 MARK V, 1 enemy tank (unidentified).
"B" CO: 7 enemy trucks, 1 halftrack.
"C" CO: 1 MARK V, 2 SP guns, 2 trucks.
"I" CO: Jewish internee train of 50 cars with 2500 prisoners (overrun).

14 April 1945

ACTION:

The battle of pursuit was finished. Drawn up at the ELBE River, units of the Battalion maintained road block positions. The Assault Gun Platoon went into position to do some firing across the river, was shelled out of one location, but went into another to fire about 50 rounds into a German town on the east bank.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: At MOSE. Area policed. PFC ELL. SMITH, 30052471, left for a furlough to the United States.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Went into a firing position on the edge of GRIEBER (Ry8774) in the morning to fire on enemy personnel unloading a barge on the ELBE. However, before we could fire, the enemy shelled us out of our position. T4 MILLER, driver of HQ Tank C-3, was wounded in the right hip by an air-burst and was evacuated. Later on in the morning we withdrew to a firing position 1500 yards west of town (Ry350350) and proceeded to shell enemy locations on the east side of the ELBE. Approximately 50 rounds fired. Unobserved fire was put on the town of PERCHLAND (Ry9035). We pulled out of firing position late in the afternoon and went back into town to set up road blocks for the night. We were notified that at 0300 hours the next morning we were to be relieved from the 125th Cav Sq and return to residue at MOSE. The following is a partial list of the enemy personnel and equipment captured by the 125th Cav Sq while the Assault Gun Platoon was with them: More than 3,000 PWs; one chemical warfare plant, one airfield with many planes; one Allied PW camp in which there were some 2,500 officers; one German PW camp for political prisoners--more than 3,000 here; one radio station (sub-station Radio-Berlin); one electric power station; two RR guns; one supply train; one ammo dump

"A" CO: Company stayed in ALGER (Ry7225) with road block positions. LT MASO's 1st Platoon still continued to mop up in vicinity of BRUNSCHEWIG (BRUNSWIG).

"B" CO: Units remained in defensive position. Sporadic enemy artillery fire fell in the platoon areas. One crewman injured his hand accidentally while taking cover from one of the close artillery barrages. Positions were in vicinity of FARLEBER (Ry656091). Road blocks were: 1st Platoon with Hq, (Ry656091), 2nd Platoon (Ry656112) and 3rd Platoon (Ry656095).

"C" CO: Company remained in ROGATE (Ry750209) in defensive position. 1st Platoon set up a road block at (Ry749205) to guard highway from the southwest and also the area of the ELBE river bank. The 2nd Platoon had its 1st section at (Ry750209) in a road block, and the 2nd section with its guns pointing across the river at (Ry753207). The 3rd Platoon was at (Ry747204). The company was on an alert status for a move south, but this move failed to materialize.

"D" CO: The Co continued at ALGER. Tank 12 of the 2nd Platoon was relieved of its guard position near FARLEBER (Ry6715) at 1200 hours. The Military Government took responsibility for the 2500 rescued Jewish political prisoners at the railroad siding. The 1st Platoon held down road blocks about 1,000 yards from the ELBE. The 2nd section, 1st Platoon, fired direct fire on targets across the river in the afternoon. Some enemy air-bursts were received. 3rd Platoon was with HQ CO residue at MOSE (Ry6515) with necessary maintenance being performed.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co. 141 E.M., 14 C. Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O; "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O; Med., 17 E.M., 2 O;

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 1 WIA, 0 MIA.

15 April 1945

ACTION:

The Assault Guns and "C" CO with the Battalion HQ CO at MOSE. Except for the 1st Platoon, "A" CO, which marched to CALVERDE from

Reports . "ter/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

BRAUNSCHWEIG (BRUNSWICK), the other companies held yesterday's positions.

It was disclosed today that "C" CO, in the fighting on 12 April 1945, had knocked out a total of 96 vehicles, including trucks halftracks, command cars--a claim confirmed by the 120th Inf Regt.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: At MOSE (Ry6515).

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left for Residue (MOSE) at 0830 hours. Tanks were immediately worked on by maintenance crews as the vehicles were much in need of such attention by this time. All in all, the tanks held up very well during the drive from the RHINE. This was in great measure due to the attention paid them by the drivers and the cooperation of "F" CO maintenance crews who accompanied the platoon all the way from PORPE.

"A" CO: Road block positions were maintained in ALGERE (Ry7224) while LT WASON's 1st Platoon moved to CALVORDE (Ry4227) with the maintenance section.

"B" CO: Remained in same holding positions. Occasional enemy artillery barrages continued to fall. Two crewmen were evacuated because of food poisoning--the source of the poisoning undetermined.

"C" CO: The company remained in same positions as yesterday at ROGATZ (Ry750203). The kitchen truck came forward at 1730 hours. It was confirmed today that during the company's action on 13 April 1945, a total of 96 enemy vehicles of all kinds were knocked out, by LT FRUWIRTH's 2nd Platoon, including trucks, halftracks, command cars. This bag was confirmed by the 120th Inf Regt.

"D" CO: C.O. moved from ANGERS (Ry7225) and set up CP at MOSE. 1st Platoon and maintenance section was relieved from attachment to 125th Cav Sq and also returned to MOSE where entire company was together again.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 141 P.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 107 P.M., 50: "A" Co., 99 P.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 96 P.M., 4 O: "C" Co., 104 P.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 100 P.M., 4 O: Med., 17 P.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 2 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

CLAIMS: "C" CO: 96 enemy vehicles, including trucks, halftracks, command cars--as of 13 April 1945; confirmed by 120th Inf Regt.

16 April 1945

ACTION:

An attack on MAGDEBURG, a city which the enemy elected to defend on the ELBE River, was planned for the day. Advance reconnaissance showed stiffer resistance than first estimation indicated. The attack was postponed so that a preliminary air-strike could be made the following morning by the Air Corps.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: At MOSE.

"A" CO: Moved from ANGERS at 1300 hours to GERMESCH to set up in preparation of attack on MAGDEBURG planned for following day.

Summary of Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"B" CO: Company held positions as of yesterday until alerted for a planned attack on MAGDEBURG with an anticipated I.P. at 1700 hours. The 2nd Platoon was withdrawn and brought back to the C.P. to make the unit complete. When the attack was postponed, the 2nd Platoon took up a position at (Ry668033).

"C" CO: Company relieved of assignment to 117th Inf Regt at 1000 hours and was alerted for a move to the southwest. The company was attached to the 120th Inf Regt for the attack on the city of MAGDEBURG. At 1030 hours, the tanks assembled in one area in ROGAT (Ry751209). At 1450 hours, the tanks moved to BARMBER (Ry653072), reaching there at 1610 hours. Here it was learned that the attack on MAGDEBURG had been called off for the day. The kitchen truck then came forward to serve a hot meal.

"D" CO: Maintenance at ROSE.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co., 139 E.M., 14 O;
Sv. Co., 107 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 99 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 95 E.M.,
4 O; "C" Co., 103 E.M., 5 O; "D" Co., 95 E.M., 5 O; Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O;

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

17 April 1945

ACTION:

The attack began on MAGDEBURG. All line companies participated in the operation, moving into the city and by nightfall holding defensive positions in the streets as resistance was reduced, block by block in slow street fighting. One tank commander was shot in the back by sniper action. A Panzerfaust penetration through the turret of a "C" CO tank killed the gunner, wounded the tank commander and the cannoneer.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: At ROSE. The company moved into cellar and foxholes at 1030 hours on 30th Division order, but the air strike on MAGDEBURG planned for 1045 hours was called off due to excessive ground haze. The strike was made later in the day.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: Left Reserve for firing position with 300th Field Artillery, at location on west edge of BARMBER (Ry653074), just north of MAGDEBURG. Only three tanks were in any condition to roll, so position was occupied with three-gun battery. Later on in the afternoon, a fourth gun closed into position. Several missions were fired during the day on the town of MAGDEBURG. One mission was at 1830 hours: unobserved fire on an enemy battery; effect unknown. Several preparation fires for infantry jump-off were fired during the afternoon. Ammo expended: 394 rounds.

"A" CO: Company left GERSTORF (Ry534063) at 1500 hours. Attachment was to 1st Bn, 117th Inf Regt. Outskirts of objective, MAGDEBURG, were reached at 1800 hours. Resistance encountered in this section of town entered by "A" CO with inf was only in the form of small arms and sniper fire. LT MASO's platoon knocked out one AT gun. No battle casualties.

"B" CO: All three platoons moved in with the attack on MAGDEBURG. The tanks moved cross-country on secondary roads to the objective. It was later found the main roads had been covered by 88mm guns and road blocks. The 1st and 2nd Platoons moved into the streets of MAGDEBURG without meeting heavy opposition. The 3rd Platoon advanced under enemy artillery fire, using the houses as much as possible for cover. At one time the advance could not be continued until the

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

dozer bucked over a stone wall, permitting the tanks to break into a street. After breaking into this street, the 3rd Platoon found itself without any infantry protection. Sniper fire was encountered. IT HIBNER attempted to dismount in order to contact the doughboys. A sniper's bullet hit him in the back. He was evacuated to the rear by our medics. The doughs were at last contacted and the platoon split into 2 sections to advance down separate streets. SGT JAGGERT and CPT. BARTSCH each led a section. The tanks advanced and supported the doughs closely with 75mm and machine gun fire as they cleared the houses. The 3rd was the only platoon of the company to reach its objective that night, although all platoons set up strong defensive positions in MAGDEBURG. IT HIBNER was the company's only casualty.

"C" CO: The company was alerted at 0900 hours for the attack on MAGDEBURG. Attachment was with the 1st Bn, 120th Inf Regt. At 1020 hours, the company moved to the infantry position in BARLEBEN and the doughs mounted the rear decks of the 2nd and 3rd Platoons. At 1510 hours, the tanks moved south on the main road from BARLEBEN to MAGDEBURG. The company reached (Ry663051) at 1650 hours at which time the plan of attack was changed due to the fact that "E" CO of this battalion was receiving direct fire from "C" CO's jump-off point. The company now moved west and south of the main road into MAGDEBURG to set up a defense for the night. The tanks moved on separate streets with the 2nd Platoon on the left and the 1st and 3rd Platoons in column. Tank 10 had reached (Ry664025) at 2210 hours when it was hit by a panzerfaust in the turret. The penetration killed the gunner, CPL RICHARD C. DAVIS, and wounded 1st LT FRENKIRTH, tank commander, and PFC ALBERTS, cannoner. C/SGT JACKSON was given command of the 2nd Platoon. The 1st and 3rd Platoons set up a defense for the night at (Ry662025) - (Ry664023). The 2nd Platoon defended at (Ry664024).

"F" CO: The C.O. with the 2nd and 3rd Platoons left MOSE at 1730 hours and arrived at BARLEBEN at 1930 hours in reserve of the 120th Inf Regt. The 1st Platoon joined "F" CO, this battalion, on outskirts of MAGDEBURG prior to entering the town. No casualties sustained in operations.

MORTAR PLATOON: The Mortar Platoon, which had been moving with HC CO and serving as a guard force during the marches, today went into action in the MAGDEBURG attack. Reserve was left at 1230 hours and the 3rd Bn, 120th Inf Regt was joined at 1400 hours at (Ry655125). An hour later, the platoon had reached the outskirts of MAGDEBURG. From 1600 to 1643 hours, 270 rounds of smoke was fired to screen movement of our tanks and infantry advancing south of MAGDEBURG. The position (Ry661049) was maintained for the night as a defense of the MSR to MAGDEBURG. Ammo expended: 270 rounds smoke.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co., 139 E.M., 14 O:
Ev. Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M.,
"C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 95 E.M., 5 O: Med.,
P.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 1 KIA, 0 KIA, 3 WIA.

LOOTS: "A" CO: 1 enemy AT gun (size unidentified)

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

18 April 1945

ACTION:

At 0630 hours, the mission of taking MAGDEBURG was resumed. Block by block, the infantry moved from house to house. The tanks supported, moving down streets where frequently the dozers had to go up ahead and fill in giant bomb craters before the tanks could pass. Early in the afternoon, the last resistance in MAGDEBURG ceased and the city was in American hands.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HC and HC CO: 2nd LT ROBERT B.C. HOWELL, 01017399, and 2nd LT THOMAS I. SUCCI, 01936338, promoted to 1st Lt.

MORTAR PLATOON: The defensive position remained at (Ry661049) near MAGDEBURG. At 0715 hours, 26 rounds HE (D) was fired on 20 man enemy road block at (Ry682039). Target neutralized and light casualties inflicted on enemy doughs. The infantry then advanced without difficulty past this obstacle. Position was maintained through the day and night guarding left flank of 120th Inf Regt sector with 3 of "D" CO tanks. Eight rounds of enemy medium artillery fell in the platoon area within 100-200 yards of the position. The shelling was considerably lighter than came in yesterday.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: From the firing position of yesterday several missions were accomplished on troops in woods on the outskirts of MAGDEBURG; also enemy troops in houses. 88 rounds fired with good effect. At 1700 hours, word was received to return to residue.

"A" CO: Company moved from position (Ry644000) at 0700 hours with 117th Inf Regt troops to reach objective (Rd667935) in center of MAGDEBURG. A LUGER small arms ordnance repair factory was overrun during this combat move.

"B" CO: The unit was still engaged in taking its mission in MAGDEBURG against stubborn resistance. LT COURI, 1st Platoon leader, was injured by falling debris while sleeping (at approximately 0500 hours) and was evacuated. SGT SCHACHER took charge of the platoon; T/4 LEE took charge of LT COURI's vehicle. The 1st Platoon jumped off with the infantry at 0630 hours, its mission being to clean out a section of MAGDEBURG to the ELBE River about 3,000 yards distant. Objective was reached at 1130 hours where a defense was set up while infantry continued the mopping up task. At about 1500 hours, CAPTAIN UBBES led the platoon to another section of the city where the trains were met. After refueling, the 1st Platoon moved with the 2nd Platoon to a billeting area for the night. T/5 SINGHOFF was sent to the hospital as a result of being struck on the head by a falling hatch. The 2nd Platoon was in reserve during the day.

The 3rd Platoon continued its advance, using the same tactics as the previous day. A number of road barriers were encountered. One was heavily defended by machine gun fire. The platoon of doughs that CPT. BARTSCH was supporting was pinned down by their fire and they were unable to advance or withdraw until CPT. BARTSCH, needless of possible anti-tank fire from the road block, pulled up into the street, thus exposing his tank but enabling him to bring fire on the block. He fired 12 rounds of HE down the street and knocked out the machine guns. The advance continued. The streets were full of bomb craters, retarding the tanks' progress, but the vehicles managed to keep up with the doughs. Enemy resistance weakened from this point on and the objective within MAGDEBURG was secured. Many enemy prisoners were taken, including high-ranking officers. The 3rd Platoon continued up to the ELBE River where road block defenses were set up with the tanks to hold the ground taken.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"CV" CO: At 0630 hours the attack on MAGEBURG was resumed by the company supporting 120th Inf Regt doughs. The 1st Platoon attacked from (Ry652024) on the right of the 2nd and 3rd Platoons. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons attacked from (Ry654023) and (Ry664024). The objective was the center of the city. Resistance was light and the company helped take many prisoners during the day. The objective was reached at 1300 hours and the company assembled at (Ry673004) on the objective.

"D" CO: The 1st Platoon split their sections to support "P" and "C" CO units, this Battalion, and also "F" CO of the 823rd ID Bn. Dozers were used to clear paths and fill bomb craters for the assault echelon. Tanks 5 and 6 protected the left flank of the attack. The 2nd and 3rd Platoons continued in reserve.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 133 E.M., 14 O; Sv. Co., 100 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 98 E.M., 4 O; "B" Co., 96 E.M., 2 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O; "D" Co., 95 E.M., 5 O; Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 WIA.

19 April 1945

ACTION:

The fighting was over for the Battalion in this Division zone. "A" CO maintained defensive positions in MAGEBURG, but "B", "C", and "D" COs assembled to the rear in WOLMIRSTEIT, while the Mortar Platoon and the Assault Gun Platoon returned to Battalion residue at MOSE. The Mortar Platoon moved as a quartering party to WOLMIRSTEIT early in the afternoon.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Residue at MOSE.

ASSAULT GUN PLATOON: In residue.

MORTAR PLATOON: Left defensive position at 0730 hours (Ry661049) to return to residue. Left MOSE at 1300 hours with quartering party and set up a new area at WOLMIRSTEIT (Ry657129).

"A" CO: Defensive positions maintained in MAGEBURG.

"B" CO: At 1100 hours the unit moved from last night's positions to a new area at WOLMIRSTEIT where comfortable quarters were available.

"C" CO: Relieved from attachment with the 120th Inf Regt and ordered to assemble with the rest of the Battalion. The company moved from MAGEBURG at 0900 hours to WOLMIRSTEIT, arriving there at 1010 hours. Necessary maintenance was then performed.

"D" CO: Left BARLEBEN (Ry6507), an assembly point for the company, at 1000 hours and arrived an hour later at WOLMIRSTEIT where it occupied quarters. LT WOODWARD was transferred to "B" CO. LT SWEENEY took over command of the 1st Platoon, "D" CO, medium tanks.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 133 E.M., 14 O; Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 5 O; "A" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O; "B" Co., 96 E.M., 5 O; "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O; "D" Co., 95 E.M., 4 O; Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 WIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

20 April 1945

ACTION:

"A" CO held its position guarding MAGDEBURG's streets and "C" CO moved with elements of the 120th Inf Regt to defense positions south of MAGDEBURG on the ELBE. There was no fighting. Other moves were of an administrative nature as occupation plans developed.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Residue moved from MOSN to SCHNARSLEBEN, GERMANY (Ry5700). The move began at 1300 hours and the new area was reached one hour later. HQ CO and SERVICE CO assembled in this new Battalion area. The administrative details of the Military Government occupation in the Battalion zone were organized and responsibility for various phases of the occupation was delegated to staff officers. The Assault and Mortar Platoons were with HQ CO.

"A" CO: Defensive positions maintained at MAGDEBURG.

"B" CO: Unit remained at WOLMIRSTETT. Maintenance carried on.

"C" CO: At 0715 hours the company was alerted to move to defensive positions along the ELBE River south of MAGDEBURG. This move was made with elements of the 120th Inf Regt from WOLMIRSTETT at 0830 hours. The 1st Platoon, 1st section, set up at (Rd769885) the 2nd section at (Rd694940). The 3rd Platoon, 1st section went into position at (Rd742930), 2nd section at (Rd667952). The 2nd Platoon, Company C.O., maintenance and supply trains moved to WEIGEREN (Rd676856).

"D" CO: Company left WOLMIRSTETT at 0900 hours and arrived at GERHAUSEN (Rd4795) at 1130 hours. Defensive positions were set up. A careful watch was kept on civilians.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Ho., Co., 138 E.M., 14 O:
Sv. Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 96 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M.,
3 O: "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: Med.,
17 E.M., 2 O:

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

21 April 1945

ACTION:

The work of the Battalion became administrative as the duties of occupation were carried on. The zone assigned had to be carefully checked and patrolled. Food for an expected great influx of liberated civilians of Allied Nations had to be located and possible quarters spotted.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: At SCHNARSLEBEN (Ry5700). Occupation control of the Battalion zone proceeded. CAPTAIN ADKINS was food controller. LT HENRI enforced Military Government rules, checked town mayors, and was put in charge of the routes through the zone to be patrolled. There are 15 towns under Battalion control.

"A" CO: Positions maintained in MAGDEBURG.

"B" CO: Unit remained at WOLMIRSTETT.

"C" CO: Yesterday's positions were maintained.

"D" CO: At GERHAUSEN. Patrols to check southern half of Battalion zone were set up.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co., 133 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 96 E.M., 5 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M., 3 O: "C" Co., 102 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 KIA.

22 April 1945

ACTION:

"C" CO continued in defensive position south of MAGDEBURG on the ELBE. Minor enemy action occurred. A sniper fired from the east bank of the river and wounded one of the tankmen in the left foot. The tanks did not fire back. Elsewhere, the Battalion continued its occupation activities.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HC CO: At SCHNARSSEELEN. A room in En Hq building was set up in which to interview civilians. Pass permits were arranged for 12-hour periods for certain individuals whose request was important enough to allow them on the roads. A roundup of small arms was made. All manner of antique shotguns and rifles were surrendered by civilians. The cooks opened their new mess hall in a former town tavern.

"A" CO: Company left MAGDEBURG at 1300 hours and marched to new area at DIERSDORF (Rd622993), reaching there at 1400 hours. A town control was set up in this area.

"B" CO: Company was assigned to survey the town of GR AMMERBACH (Ry593105) to survey with the 120th Inf Regt. LT **WOODWARD** and 25 men started the survey, searching from house to house for firearms, checking food, water system and any spare quarters for possible housing. A small dent had been made in the work by noon. 15 more men were sent to help. At 1700 hours the survey was about half completed. Firearms included 33 120mm AA guns, plus spare parts and ammo, and 3 120mm mortars complete. Shelter was found for possible housing for 2,000 people. One tank and one jeep controlled the town during the day until 1300 hours when LT **WILLIAMS** and 16 men, one jeep and one halftrack took over the motorized guard.

"C" CO: Unit maintained positions as of yesterday. CPL **DAHLEN** was wounded in the left foot by sniper fire from across the ELBE River. The tanks did not return fire.

"D" CO: Located at SEENHAUSEN, with personnel quartered in 2 hotels. The following towns are being patrolled on a 24-hour road basis: SEENHAUSEN, BORSTEDT, BICHENBARLESEN, FRACKENSTETT, OCHTMERLESEN, NINGSDORF, GR ROPENSLESEN, BERGEN, BREINSEN, and DONERSLESEN.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 133 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 97 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 100 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 1 WIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

23 April 1945

ACTION:

The work of governing our assigned zone continued. Within the various company areas, a return to garrison life was being made, with reveille, roll call, inspection, and training program as a beginning.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Occupation patrol activities. Battalion area was policed. Gradually, the change was being made from combat to garrison life.

"A" CO: No change. Town patrol and area guard continued on rotation platoon basis.

"B" CO: T WOODWARD and his platoon plus crews from other platoons continued the survey of the GR AMMENBERG area. Motorized patrols of the area also continued.

"C" CO: Reveille at 0630 hours started the new training program. Morning spent on maintenance. Physical training was done in the afternoon, with care and cleaning of weapons.

"D" CO: Regular patrols functioned through the day while in the company area some order out of chaos was being achieved among the civilian problems. Members of the company not active on patrol duty participated in a training program.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: HQ. Co., 138 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 37 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 99 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 WIA.

24 April 1945

ACTION:

"D" CO had an attempted sabotage case as pre-Hitler Youth age kids tried to set afire a bucket of gasoline by a medium tank in SEEHAUSEN during the afternoon. That night HQ CO had a civilian murder case on its hands. Other events of the day were more routine.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Routine patrols continued.

"A" CO: No change.

"B" CO: 3rd Platoon took over motorized patrol and guard of GR AMMENBERG.

"C" CO: 1st Platoon moved to town of SCHONEBECK (Ry70322). The 3rd Platoon consolidated in one position in SAIBER (Ry70322). T/4 ATTERSON and T/4 SIMPSON were notified that they were getting a furlough to the States. A training program was begun in the company.

"D" CO: Routine patrol. Not routine was the incident which occurred in the afternoon in SEEHAUSEN as one of the medium tanks was being maintained. Gasoline was being used as a solvent to clean tank parts.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

A gang of pre-teen German boys gathered near the tank, and after being dispersed several times by warning of the crew, one of the young Hitlerites managed to throw a burning match at the gasoline. Fortunately, he missed his mark. The angry crewmen caught several of the would-be saboteurs and turned them in to the company commander. The youths, who were of pre-Hitler Youth age, were released in the custody of the burgomaster after being warned that if any of them were seen near the tanks again, they would be shot. This was the only threat that seemed to impress them; they seemed to expect such punishment.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 139 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 5 O: "A" Co., 96 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 96 E.M., 3 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 KIA.

25 April 1945

ACTION:

The Battalion continued routine patrol and guard activities in its occupation zone.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: No change in status as administrative work continued.

"A" CO: No change.

"B" CO: No change. Company area inspected by MAJOR PHILLIPS in afternoon.

"C" CO: No change. T/4 PATTERSON and T/4 SIMPSON started on their trip home to the United States on furlough.

"D" CO: No change.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 139 E.M., 15 O: Sv. Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 98 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "D" Co., 95 E.M., 3 O: Med., 17 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 KIA.

26 April 1945

ACTION:

The occupation of the Battalion zone west of MAGDEBURG settled down to routine patrolling and administration.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: The Battalion Military Government staff was confronted with its first murder. A Polish domestic argument resulted in the stabbing of a girl by her common law husband, and the killing of the latter allegedly by the self-admitted girl's lover. This unsilitary type of problem was just an example of the sort of situation suddenly thrust upon officers and men -- a sharp difference indeed from the combat problems which had been the concern of the administrative staff since the Battalion sailed for England from the States in November, 1943. A statement was obtained from the alleged killer and the case was forwarded to the American Military Government court in MAGDEBURG for disposition.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"A" CO: No change.

"B" CO: No change. Routine.

"C" CO: No change.

"D" CO: No change.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 140 E.M., 15 O: Sv. Co., 109 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 97 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 95 E.M., 3 O: Med., 12 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

27 April 1945

ACTION:

Routine patrolling and administration in Battalion zone. Patrols from HQ and SERVICE COs established night checks.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: A night patrol was inaugurated. The first patrol brought 15 Germans to HQ for questioning.

"A" CO: No change.

"B" CO: No change. Routine.

"C" CO: Company moved and assembled at FICHENBARTERF. (Ry507029) at 1050 hours. Afternoon was spent in maintenance and establishing quarters.

"D" CO: Guard and patrol duties continued. Regular patrols leave CP every six hours. Training schedule followed.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 142 E.M., 15 O: Sv. Co., 109 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 99 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 107 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 3 O: Med., 12 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 MIA, 0 WIA.

28 April 1945

ACTION:

A regular Saturday inspection was made today. Then it was announced that close order drill would begin on Monday. Everybody now knew for certain we were back in garrison.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: Inspection of guns, equipment and quarters was made of all personnel. CAPTAIN GEORGE F. DIESER, 01011842, transferred to SERVICE CO.

"A" CO: Routine guard and patrol. Steel helmets painted OI.

"B" CO: Routine duties. At 1910 hours, a patrol from the unit went to BORNSTET (Ry476044) to quell a fight between foreign worker

"D" CO: Routine duties. A tank-dozer and crew from "D" CO assigned and joined in the evening making total company strength 17 tanks.

The following
image(s) may be of
poor quality due to
the poor quality of
the **original**.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

"F" CO: Routine guard and patrol activities.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 142 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 109 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 101 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 28 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 3 O: Med., 200., 13 E.M.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 KIA.

29 April 1945

ACTION:

Sunday in garrison. The press of duties caused work to be carried on as normally. There was no training schedule, however.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: The Personnel section moved into quarters from Division Rear with the Battalion and set up in Battalion Hq. building.

"A" CO: Routine guard and patrol duty.

"B" CO: Unit was informed its patrol duties would be discontinued tomorrow at 0800 hours. The company would move to OCHTERSLEBEN (Ry516019) and patrol that town, WELF and HEMSDORF.

"C" CO: Routine duties. Worked on tanks.

"D" CO: Routine guard and patrol duties.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq. Co., 142 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 9 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 104 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 97 E.M., 3 O: Med., 18 E.M., 2 O.

30 April 1945

ACTION:

Routine duties. "E" CO moved to OCHTERSLEBEN, GERMANY (Ry516019).

DETAIL REPORTS:

HQ and HQ CO: T/4 RUSSEL V. ROWE, 32407290, promoted to S/Sgt. /Sgt ROBERT W. REE, 32027976, and T/Sgt MELVIN E. ROSE, 37123157, transferred to SERVICE CO. S/Sgt WILLIAM C. AROSE, 37259920, assigned and joined from SERVICE CO.

"A" CO: CPL PETER P. LAPPAS promoted to SGT, PFC EDWARD J. LISINGER promoted to CPL, SGT ARTHUR J. SMERILAN and T/Sgt ROBERT L. LARSON reduced to PVT. Routine guard and patrol duty continued.

"E" CO: Unit moved to OCHTERSLEBEN (Ry516019) at 0800 hours. The town was reported crowded, war torn, and hostile in attitude.

"C" CO: The company started this morning to act as Military Government in RICHENSPARKER (the company area), DRACKENSTEIT, DRACKENSTEIT and HANFENDORF.

"F" CO: Patrol and training duties.

STRENGTH OF THE COMPANIES: Hq Co., 142 E.M., 14 O: Sv. Co., 110 E.M., 4 O: "A" Co., 106 E.M., 4 O: "B" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "C" Co., 105 E.M., 5 O: "D" Co., 99 E.M., 3 O: Med., 13 E.M., 2 O.

CASUALTIES: 0 KIA, 0 KIA, 0 KIA.

Reports After/After Action, April 1945, Cont'd:

S-T-A-T-I-S-T-I-C-S

1. Battle Participation Awards to date:
 - a. Normandy Campaign
 - b. Northern France Campaign
 - c. Germany Campaign
2. Awards and Decorations:
 - a. Presidential Citation (Unit Award) - for "D" Day
 - b. Received from 1 April 1945 to 30 April 1945 (incl)
 - (1) Silver Star (Oak Leaf Cluster)

2ND LT THEODORE B ATKINSON, 0526016

(2) Silver Star

1ST LT JOHN J O'BRIEN, 01012322
 S/SGT PAUL L PATTERSON, 15054681
 CPL RICHARD F DAVIS, 42014373
 TEC 5 JOSEPH KAUFMAN, 12153262
 TEC 5 ARTHUR R THOMAS, 37307517
 PFC GEORGE W LAUSER, 36341032
 PVT GILCHRIST C BOOTH, 39013422

(3) Bronze Star (Oak Leaf Cluster)

SGT CECIL L DAVIS, 36728125
 SGT WALDO P WERNERBERG, 37272127

(4) Bronze Star

CAPTAIN JEAN W UBRES, 01012282
 2ND LT HARLAN J AMUNDSON, 02005323
 S SGT VERNON D SKAGGS, 15046690
 SGT HERBERT H BEIRNIS, 37272023
 SGT FRANK H HARPER, 35095765
 SGT HOWARD W ROSZELT, 17057635
 TEC4 JOHN B PATTERSON, 37511547
 TEC 4 RICHARD F DELES, 39910142
 TEC 4 WEYMAN P SIMPSON, 34441356
 TEC 5 MYRON J FISHER, 37551502
 TEC 5 EROSE E PRICE, 37606070
 PFC ROBERT G ANDREWS, 31232626
 PFC FRANK G GAROARDI, 31194054
 PFC GORDON S THOMAS, 34790343

AUTH: GO No. 79, Hq, 30th Inf. Div. dated 12 April 1945

3. Personnel Casualties and Reinforcements
 - a. Casualties - 1 April 1945 to 30 April 1945 (Incl)

COMPANY	MIA		MIA		WIA		DOW		NBC	
	Off.	E.M.	Off.	E.M.	Off.	E.M.	Off.	E.M.	Off.	E.M.
SERVICE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
HC CO	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4
"A" CO	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	3
"B" CO	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	0	1	11
"C" CO	0	1	0	0	1	2	1	0	0	6
"D" CO	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2
MECHICS	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
TOTAL	0	2	0	0	2	7	1	0	1	28

b. Reinforcements:

- (1) Officers-----1
- (2) Enlisted Men-----35

c. Casualties - 6 June 1944 (D-Day) to 31 March 1945 (incl)

	MIA	MIA	WIA	DOW	NBC
OFFICERS	15	0	35	4	16
ENLISTED MEN	124	22	274	13	391

Statistics, April 1945, Cont'd:

4. Casualties by SSN - 6 June 1944 (D-Day) to 31 March 1945 (incl)

SSN	VIA	VIA	VIA	AIRC
861			1	
821			1	
813	1		1	
802	1			
795	20	3	47	
761			1	
745			1	
736	24	4	39	
734			1	
672			1	
660	5		3	
657			3	
653			1	
651	6	1	10	
616	20	5	43	
604	25	4	63	
542			2	
531	19	5	49	
521			3	
511			1	
504	1		1	
345			2	
250	2			
014	1			
TOTAL	126	22	281	419
BR CO			1	
CO CO	4		5	
PLAT O	11		25	13
MAINT O			4	3
TRANS O	1			
S-3A			1	
TOTAL	15	0	36	16

4. Own vehicles destroyed:

a. For period - 1 April 1945 to 30 April 1945 (incl)

None

b. To date: 6 June 1944 to 30 April 1945 (incl)

- (1) Medium Tanks-----96 (of which 65 burned)
- (2) Light Tanks-----15 (of which 9 burned)
- (3) Half-tracks-----1
- (4) 2 1/2 Ton Cargo Truck---- 1 (Burned)
- (5) T/2 Recovery vehicle----- 2 (Burned - 1)
- (6) 1/4 Ton truck----- 5

5. Enemy vehicles and equipment destroyed:

a. For period - 1 April 1945 to 30 April 1945 (incl)

- (1) 2 Mark V tanks
- (2) 1 enemy tank (unidentified)
- (3) 1 enemy fighter plane (destroyed at take-off from overrun airfield)
- (4) 2 Self-propelled guns
- (5) 3 75mm AT guns
- (6) 1 AT gun (unidentified)
- (7) 1 40mm AA gun
- (8) 2 Flak wagons, each mounting 2-40mm AA guns
- (9) 9 trucks
- (10) 2 Halftracks
- (11) 1 Command car
- (12) 96 miscellaneous enemy wheeled vehicles

Statistics, April 1945, Cont'd:

b. To date - 6 June 1944 to 30 April 1945 (incl)

	Positive	Probable	Captured
(1) Mk IV	41	3	6
(2) Mk V	26	2	2
(3) Mk VI	4		
(4) Unidentified tank	1		
(5) Tiger Royal w/390mm gun	1		
(6) SP guns	10		
(7) Half-tracks	22		
(8) Arty (field pieces)	9		
(9) AT guns	36		
(10) AA guns	20		
(11) MG nests, pillboxes	100 (Approx)		
(12) Trucks	19		
(13) Armored cars	4		
(14) Planes, fighter	2		
(15) Miscellaneous:			
1 Ammo dump			
1 Motorcycle			
4 Horsedrawn sleighs w/infantry			
5 German peeps			
2 Staff cars			
96 Miscellaneous enemy wheeled vehicles			

Total enemy tanks (all types, positive)-----73

Note: More enemy tanks, equipment, etc., have been destroyed by Battalion action than totaled here. Difficulties in securing complete battlefield evidence to support additional claims interfere with full accuracy of count. This should be considered a minimum compilation.

6. Ammunition Expenditure:

Abbreviated Nomenclature	+6 June 44 to 30 Apr 45	Apr 45
Cal..30 Carbine	54,800	
Cal..30 M.G. AP & TR (A-1)	1,326,550	86,000
Cal..45 TSMG, Ball	130,900	7,200
Cal..50 MG AP & I BTR (2-2-1)	12,045	230
37mm M63, HE, TR or AT	1,576	210
37mm M51, APC, TR or AT	795	
37mm, Canister, TR or AT	480	
++31mm, HE, (1st)	7,417	
++31mm, Smoke, WP	230	
Grenades, hand, frag.	337	25
++105mm How., M2, HE, w/fuze M43A1	4,144	100
++105mm How., Smoke, M60, WP	241	
75mm Gun, HE, Super, w/fuze M43	14,029	371
75mm Gun, APC	5,480	100
75mm Gun, WP	5,540	
75mm Gun, Canister	1,708	
Grenade, Incendiary, M14	135	
Grenade, Smoke, M8, MC	6	
Smoke, Mortar, 2"	731	
Rocket, AT, M6A1, HE	30	
Grenade, Hand, Colored, yellow smoke	25	
Rocket, HE, 4.5", M8 unfuzed	1,656	
Fuze, M4A1, for rocket, HE, 4.5" M8	1,656	
76mm Gun, HE, M43A1 (Fuzed)	1,240	
76mm Gun, APC	1,155	
76mm Gun, WP, w/fixed fuze	346	
76mm HVAR	25	
++31mm Mortar, HE (M)	160	

UNIT: 74th Tank Bn., 10th Inf. Div.
DATE: 1 June 1945

HEADQUARTERS 74th TANK BATTALION
APO 319 U. S. ARMY

1 June 1945

SUBJECT: Action Against Enemy, Reports After/After Action Reports.

TO : Adjutant General, Washington 25, D. C.

Summary of period 1 May 1945 - 8 May 1945:

ACTION:

At the beginning of the period, the Battalion carried on military occupation duties in 15 towns in a zone immediately west of MAGENBURG, GERMANY. The companies lived in garrison, and, in addition to regular patrol duties of the zone, pursued a weekly training schedule. On 8 May 1945, the Battalion moved to a new area at QUEDLINBURG, GERMANY.

DETAIL REPORTS:

HC and HQ CO: For period 1 May 1945 - 7 May 1945: At SCHNARSLEBEN, GERMANY. A mechanized patrol left this Headquarters once every three hours to check the roads and towns in its area. A training schedule was put into effect and an athletic program begun. On 4 May 1945 CORPORAL WILLIAM E. VAN LEUVEN, 12087700, was accidentally shot and evacuated. The company left SCHNARSLEBEN 8 May 1945 at 1430 hours to march 34 miles, arriving at QUEDLINBURG, GERMANY at 1800 hours.

"A" CO: For period 1 May 1945 - 7 May 1945: Garrison at GR RODENSLEBEN, GERMANY (Rd5098). Training, vehicle maintenance, and patrol duties carried on. Company departed GR RODENSLEBEN on 8 May 1945 at 1330 hours and arrived at QUEDLINBURG at 1800 hours.

"B" CO: 1 May 1945: Unit moved in platoon sections from overcrowded OETMERSLEBEN (Ry5101) to WELLEN, GERMANY (Ry5300), a more favorable bivouac site. Patrol and garrison duties continued through period 1 May 1945 - 7 May 1945. On 8 May 1945 moved at 1430 hours to QUEDLINBURG with Battalion, arriving at 1800 hours.

"C" CO: 1 May 1945 - 7 May 1945: At EICHENBARLEBEN (Ry5002) continuing patrol and military occupation duties. On 8 May 1945 company left at 1400 hours for new area at THALE (Rd2856) near QUEDLINBURG, arriving there at 1830 hours.

"D" CO: 1 May 1945 - 7 May 1945: At SEENHAUSEN (Ry4395). Daily road patrols continued, and the training schedule was followed. On 8 May 1945 company left SEENHAUSEN at 1300 hours and moved to THALE, GERMANY (Rd2754), arriving at 1600 hours after marching 30 miles. A motor pool was established and the company quartered in homes.

CLASSIFICATION CHANGED TO:

CANCELLED

BY AUTHORITY OF THE ADJUTANT GENERAL
J. M. Stowell, Lt. H. AGD
DOWNGRADING COMMITTEE 7 MAR 1946

5123
2 MAR 46

1. Battle Participation Awards to date:

- a. Normandy Invasion
- b. Northern France Campaign
- c. German Invasion

2. Awards and Decorations:

- a. Presidential Citation (Unit Award) - for "I" Day
- b. Received from 1 May 1945 to 8 May 1945 (incl)
None
- c. Total received for period 1 June 1944 to 8 May 1945 (incl)

Distinguished Service Cross	1
Silver Star	64
Oak Leaf Clusters (to Silver Star)	4
Bronze Star	133
Oak Leaf Cluster (to Bronze Star)	10
British Military Medal	2
Croix de Guerre	3

Additional awards are forthcoming.

3. Personnel Casualties and Reinforcements:

- a. Casualties - 1 May 1945 to 8 May 1945 (incl)
None

b. Reinforcements:

- (1) Officers - 1
- (2) Enlisted Men - 13

- c. Casualties - 6 June 1944 (D-Day) to 8 May 1945 (incl)

	MIA	MIA	MIA	DOW	IA	NBC
OFFICERS	16	0	47	4	5	16
ENLISTED MEN	122	9	231	19	79	425

- d. Casualties by SSN - 6 June 1944 (D-Day) to 8 May 1945 (incl)

SSN	MIA	MIA	MIA	NBC
861			1	
821			1	
817	2		1	
822	1			
795	20	3	47	
722			1	
745			1	
736	27	4	39	
734			1	
673			1	
640	5		3	
657			1	
657			1	
651	6	1	10	
615	20	5	43	
604	24	4	67	
542			2	
521	18	5	49	
621			3	
517			1	
604	2		2	
745			2	
658	2			
611	1			
TOTAL	187	32	281	419
CO CO			1	
CO CO	4		5	
COAT O	11		25	13
COAT O			4	3
THANK O	1			
2-3A			1	
TOTAL	16	0	36	16

Statistics, May 1945, Cont'd:

4. Own vehicles destroyed:

- a. For period 1 May 1945 to 8 May 1945 (incl)
None
- b. To date: 6 June 1944 to 8 May 1945 (incl)
 - (1) Medium Tanks - - - - - 96 (of which 65 burned)
 - (2) Light Tanks - - - - - 15 (of which 9 burned)
 - (3) Half-tracks - - - - - 1
 - (4) 2 1/2 Ton Cargo Truck - - 1 (burned)
 - (5) T/2 Recovery Vehicle - - - 2 (of which 1 burned)
 - (6) 1/4 Ton Truck - - - - - 5

5. Enemy vehicles and equipment destroyed:

- a. For period 1 May 1945 to 8 May 1945 (incl)
None
- b. To date: 6 June 1944 to 8 May 1945 (incl)

	Positive	Probable	Captured
(1) M4 IV	41	3	6
(2) M4 V	26	2	2
(3) M4 VI	4		
(4) Unidentified tank	1		
(5) Tiger Royal w/380mm gun	1		
(6) SP guns	10		
(7) Half-tracks	22		
(8) Arty (field pieces)	9		
(9) AT guns	36		
(10) AA guns	20		
(11) MG nests, pillboxes	100 (Approx)		
(12) Trucks	19		
(13) Armored Cars	4		
(14) Planes, fighter	2		
(15) Miscellaneous:			
1 Ammo dump			
2 Motorcycles			
4 Horsesdrawn sleighs w/infantry			
5 German peeps			
2 Staff cars			
96 Miscellaneous enemy wheeled vehicles			

Total enemy tanks (all types, positive) - - - 73

Note: More enemy tanks, equipment, etc., have been destroyed by Battalion action than totaled here. Difficulties in securing complete battlefield evidence to support additional claims interfere with full accuracy of count. This should be considered a minimum compilation.

Statistics, May 1945, Cont'd:

Ammunition by expenditure
Abbreviated nomenclature

Col. 10 Carbine
Col. 10 MG AP & TR (4-1)
Col. 10 TWC, Ball
Col. 10 MG AP & I & TR (2-2-1)
7mm M2, HE, TR or AT
7mm M2, APC, TR or AT
7mm, Camister, TR or AT
++81mm, HE, (It)
++81mm, Smoke, WP
Grenades, Hand, frag.
++105mm How, MG, HE, w/fuze M48A1
++105mm How, Smoke, M60, WP
75mm Gun, HE, Super, w/fuze M48
75mm Gun, APC
75mm Gun, WP
75mm Gun, Camister
Grenade, Incendiary, M14
Grenade, Smoke, M8, MC
Smoke, Mortar, 2"
Rocket, AT, M6A1, HE
Grenade, Hand, Colored, yellow smoke
Rocket, HE, 4.5", MG unfuzed
Fuze, M4A1, for rocket, HE, 4.5"MG
76mm Gun, HE, M48A1 fuze
76mm Gun, APC
76mm Gun, WP, w/fixed fuze
76mm MVAR
++81mm Mortar, HE (H)

+ 6 June 1944 to 3 May 1945

54,300
1,412,550
138,100
16,265
1,776
395
480
7,413
330
962
4,633
241
14,400
5,646
5,545
1,708
135
5
731
30
25
1,656
1,636
1,315
1,240
346
25
160

+Figures show ammo requisitioned, but is not a true picture of actual monthly expenditures.

++ 81mm and 105mm ammo have been supplied to the Mortar and Assault Gun platoons by the infantry and artillery. Those figures are not available.

WILLIAM D DUNCAN
Lt Col Infantry
Commanding